



**MVS/Extended Architecture
VSAM Administration:
Macro Instruction Reference**

Licensed
Program

| Third Edition (June 1987)

| This is a major revision of, and makes obsolete, GC26-4152-1.

| This edition applies to Version 2 Release 3.0 of MVS/Extended Architecture Data Facility Product, Licensed Program 5665-XA2, and to any subsequent releases until otherwise indicated in new editions or technical newsletters.

The changes for this edition are summarized under "Summary of Changes" following the preface. Specific changes are indicated by a vertical bar to the left of the change. These bars will be deleted at any subsequent republication of the page affected. Editorial changes that have no technical significance are not noted.

Changes are made periodically to this publication; before using this publication in connection with the operation of IBM systems, consult the latest *IBM System/370, 30xx, and 4300 Processors Bibliography*, GC20-0001, for the editions that are applicable and current.

References in this publication to IBM products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM licensed program in this publication is not intended to state or imply that only IBM's program may be used. Any functionally equivalent program may be used instead.

Requests for IBM publications should be made to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality. If you request publications from the address given below, your order will be delayed because publications are not stocked there.

A form for readers' comments is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, comments may be addressed to IBM Corporation, P.O. Box 50020, Programming Publishing, San Jose, California, U.S.A. 95150. IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Preface

This publication is a reference manual and contains the macro instructions that are used for the virtual storage access method (VSAM). It is intended for programmers who use VSAM macro instructions, access method services commands, or JCL to process data.

Organization

This publication contains the following major sections:

- Chapter 1, "Macro Instruction Return Codes and Reason Codes," contains return codes for macros used to open and close data sets, manage control blocks, and issue data management requests.
- Chapter 2, "VSAM Macro Formats and Examples," describes the syntax of each macro and includes coded examples.
- Appendix A, "Format of Macros," summarizes, for ease of reference, the format of the macros used to communicate with VSAM.
- Appendix B, "List, Execute, and Generate Forms of Macros," explains how to code reentrant programs with the macros that generate, modify, test, and display control blocks at execution.
- Appendix C, "Operand Notation," defines the terms used to describe the operand notation used in the macros that generate, modify, test, and display control blocks at program execution time.
- Appendix D, "Building Parameter Lists," describes the standard way to build parameter lists.
- "Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations" defines VSAM terms.
- Index is a subject index to this publication.

Prerequisite Knowledge

Readers of this publication are assumed to have a programming background that includes:

- VSAM data management
- Catalog administration
- Job control language

Required Publications

You should be familiar with the information presented in the following publications:

- *MVS|Extended Architecture Catalog Administration Guide*, GC26-4138, describes the administration of tasks for catalogs and how to use the access method services commands to manipulate catalogs, and the objects cataloged in them.
- *MVS|Extended Architecture Data Facility Product Version 2: Customization*, GC26-4267, contains consolidated customization information for the DFP library.
- *MVS|Extended Architecture JCL User's Guide*, GC28-1351, and *MVS|Extended Architecture JCL Reference*, GC28-1352, describes the JCL parameters referred to in this publication and describes dynamic allocation.
- *MVS|Extended Architecture Message Library: System Messages*, Volumes 1 and 2, GC28-1376 and GC28-1377, provides a complete listing of the messages issued by VSAM.
- *MVS|Extended Architecture VSAM Administration Guide*, GC26-4151, describes how to use VSAM.
- *MVS|Extended Architecture VSAM Logic*, LY26-3970, describes the internal logic of VSAM.

Related Publications

Within the text, references are made to the publications listed in the table below:

Short Title	Publication Title	Order Number
Access Method Services Reference	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture Integrated Catalog Administration: Access Method Services Reference</i>	GC26-4135
	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture VSAM Catalog Administration: Access Method Services Reference</i>	GC26-4136
Catalog Administration Guide	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture Catalog Administration Guide</i>	GC26-4138
Checkpoint/Restart User's Guide	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture Checkpoint/Restart User's Guide</i>	GC26-4139
Data Facility Product: Customization	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture Data Facility Product Version 2: Customization</i>	GC26-4267
Data Administration: Macro Instruction Reference	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture Data Administration: Macro Instruction Reference</i>	GC26-4141
Data Areas – JES2	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture Data Areas – JES 2</i>	LYB8-1191
Data Areas – JES3	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture Data Areas – JES 3</i>	LYB8-1195
Data Facility Product: Master Index	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture Data Facility Product Version 2: Master Index</i>	GC26-4146
Data Facility Product: Planning Guide	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture Data Facility Product Version 2: Planning Guide</i>	GC26-4147
Debugging Handbook	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture System Programming Library: Debugging Handbook, Volumes 1 through 5</i>	LC28-1164 ¹ LC28-1165 LC28-1166 LC28-1167 LC28-1168
Introduction to the IBM 3850 Mass Storage System	<i>Introduction to the IBM 3850 Mass Storage System (MSS)</i>	GA32-0028
JCL User's Guide	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture JCL User's Guide</i>	GC28-1351
JCL Reference	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture JCL Reference</i>	GC28-1352

Note:

¹ All five volumes may be ordered under one order number, LBOF-1015.

Short Title	Publication Title	Order Number
OS/VS Mass Storage System Services: Reference Information	<i>OS/VS Mass Storage System (MSS) Services: Reference Information</i>	GC35-0017
RACF General Information Manual	<i>OS/VS2 MVS Resource Access Control Facility (RACF): General Information Manual</i>	GC28-0722
Supervisor Services and Macro Instructions	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture System Programming Library: Supervisor Services and Macro Instructions</i>	GC28-1154
System Messages	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture Message Library: System Messages, Volumes 1 and 2</i>	GC28-1376 and GC28-1377
System Modifications	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture System Programming Library: System Modifications</i>	GC28-1152
TSO Command Language Reference	<i>OS/VS2 TSO Command Language Reference with MVS/Extended Architecture supplement</i>	GC28-0646 SD23-0259
TSO Terminal User's Guide	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture TSO Terminal User's Guide</i>	GC28-1274
VSAM Administration Guide	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture VSAM Administration Guide</i>	GC26-4151
VSAM Logic	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture VSAM Logic</i>	LY26-3970
31-Bit Addressing	<i>MVS/Extended Architecture System Programming Library: 31-Bit Addressing</i>	GC28-1158

Notational Conventions

A uniform system of notation describes the format of VSAM macro instructions. This notation is not part of the language; it merely provides a basis for describing the structure of the macros.

The macro format illustrations in this book use the following conventions:

- Brackets [] indicate optional parameters.
- Braces { } indicate a choice of entry; unless a default is indicated, you must choose one of the entries.
- Items separated by a vertical bar (|) represent alternative items. No more than one of the items may be selected.

- An ellipsis (...) indicates that multiple entries of the type immediately preceding the ellipsis are allowed.
- Other punctuation (parentheses, commas, etc.) must be entered as shown.
- **BOLDFACE** type indicates the exact characters to be entered. Such items must be entered exactly as illustrated (in uppercase, except in TSO).
- *Italics* type specifies fields to be supplied by the user.
- **BOLDFACE-UNDERSCORED** type indicates a default option. If the parameter is omitted, the underscored boldface value is assumed.
- A ' ' in the macro format indicates that a blank (an empty space) must be present before the next parameter.



Summary of Changes

Release 3.0, June 1987

New Programming Support

- A new parameter, `MODE = 24|31`, has been added to the `BLDVRP`, `CLOSE`, `DLVRP` and `OPEN` macros.
- A new parameter, `RMODE31 = (ALL|BUFF|CB|NONE)`, has been added to the `ACB`, `BLDVRP`, `GENCB` and `MODCB` macros. This new parameter replaces the `MACRF = AMODE31` subparameter in the `ACB`, `GENCB-ACB`, and `MODCB-ACB` macros and the `LOC` parameter in the `BLDVRP` and `GENCB-RPL` macros.
- A new specification, `DATA|INDEX`, has been added to the `TYPE` parameter in the `BLDVRP` macro.
- A new option, `LDS`, has been added to the `TESTCB-ACB` macro.
- The parameter `LOC = BELOW|ANY` has been added to the `GENCB` macro.
- The `BLDVRP`, `CLOSE`, `DLVRP`, and `OPEN` parameter lists, the `ACB`, and other control blocks and I/O buffers may now reside above or below 16 megabytes.
- New codes have been added to the logical error reason codes in the feedback field of the request parameter list.
- New codes have been added to the return codes from `BLDVRP` and some existing code descriptions have been changed.
- Some code descriptions have been changed in the open reason codes in the error field of the access method control block.

| **Service Changes**

| Information has been added to reflect technical service changes.

| **Version 2 Publications**

| The tables containing the macro operand expressions in Appendix C, "Operand
| Notation" have been deleted.

Release 2.0, June 1986

Service Changes

Information has been added to reflect technical service changes.

Version 2 Publications

The preface has been updated to include order numbers for Version 2.

Release 1.0, April 1985

A new parameter, ACTION= REFRESH, has been added to the VERIFY macro.

A new parameter, IOPID, has been added to the EXLST macro. This parameter permits termination of existing I/O and prevention of new I/O.

Contents

Chapter 1. Macro Instruction Return Codes and Reason Codes	1
Return Codes and Reason Codes from OPEN	1
Return Codes from CLOSE	6
OPEN/CLOSE Message Area for Multiple Reason or Warning Messages ...	7
Message Area Header	7
Message List	9
Control Block Manipulation Macro Return Codes and Reason Codes	10
Record Management Return Codes and Reason Codes	13
Return Codes (RPLRTNCD)	13
Component Codes (RPLCMPON)	14
Reason Codes (RPLERRCD)	15
Return Codes from Macros Used to Share Resources among Data Sets ...	30
Return Codes from BLDVRP	30
Return Codes from DLVRP	31
Return Codes from End-of-Volume	31
Chapter 2. VSAM Macro Formats and Examples	33
ACB Macro (Generate an Access Method Control Block at Assembly Time)	34
ACQRANGE Macro (Stage Data)	44
BLDVRP Macro (Build VSAM Resource Pool)	46
Example 1. Obtaining an LSR Pool above 16 Megabytes	49
Example 2. Request for Separate Data and Index Resource Pools	50
CHECK Macro (Wait for Completion of Request)	51
CLOSE Macro (Disconnect Program and Data)	55
Example: CLOSE Macro	56
CNVTAD Macro (Convert Address)	57
DLVRP Macro (Delete VSAM Resource Pool)	59
Example: DLVRP Macro	60
ENDREQ Macro (Terminate a Request)	61
ERASE Macro (Delete a Record)	63
EXLST Macro (Generate an Exit List at Assembly Time)	66
GENCB Macro (Generate an Access Method Control Block at Execution Time)	69
GENCB Macro (Generate an Exit List at Execution Time)	76
GENCB Macro (Generate a Request Parameter List at Execution Time) ...	80
GET Macro (Retrieve a Record)	86
GETIX Macro (Retrieve an Index Record)	97
MNTACQ Macro (Mount Acquire)	98
MODCB Macro (Modify an Access Method Control Block)	100
MODCB Macro (Modify an Exit List)	102
MODCB Macro (Modify a Request Parameter List)	104
MRKBFR Macro (Mark Buffer)	106
OPEN Macro (Connect Program and Data)	107

POINT Macro (Position for Access)	109
PUT Macro (Store a Record)	111
PUTIX Macro (Store an Index Record)	125
RPL Macro (Generate a Request Parameter List at Assembly Time)	126
SCHBFR Macro (Search Buffer)	132
SHOWCB Macro (Display Fields of an Access Method Control Block) ..	133
SHOWCB Macro (Display Fields of an Exit List)	139
SHOWCB Macro (Display Fields of a Request Parameter List)	141
TESTCB Macro (Test Fields of an Access Method Control Block)	145
TESTCB Macro (Test Fields of an Exit List)	150
TESTCB Macro (Test a Request Parameter List)	152
VERIFY Macro (Synchronize End of Data)	155
WRTBFR Macro (Write Buffer)	156
Appendix A. Format of Macros	159
Appendix B. List, Execute, and Generate Forms of Macros	171
List-Form Keyword	172
Execute-Form Keyword	173
Generate-Form Keyword	173
List, Execute and Generate Formats	174
Use of List, Execute, and Generate Forms	178
Examples of Generate, List, and Execute Forms in Reentrant Environments	179
Appendix C. Operand Notation	181
Operands with GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB	181
Appendix D. Building Parameter Lists	183
The Format of the Parameter Lists	183
Building Header and Element Entries	185
Passing Control Directly to VSAM	187
Modifying and Displaying the RECLLEN Field of an RPL Directly	188
Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations	191
Index	197

Figures

1.	OPEN Reason Codes in the ERROR Field of the Access Method Control Block	2
2.	CLOSE Reason Codes in the ERROR Field of the Access Method Control Block	6
3.	Format of the Message Area Header	8
4.	Format of Individual Messages in Message List	9
5.	GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB Reason Codes Returned in Register 0	11
6.	Component Codes Provided in the RPL	15
7.	Successful Completion Reason Codes in the Feedback Area of the Request Parameter List	16
8.	Logical Error Reason Codes in the Feedback Area of the Request Parameter List	17
9.	Positioning States of Reason Codes Listed for Sequential, Direct, and Skip-Sequential Processing	25
10.	Physical Error Reason Codes in the Feedback Area of the Request Parameter List	27
11.	Physical Error Message Format	27
12.	MACRF Options	38
13.	OPTCD Options	128
14.	FIELDS Operand Keywords for an Access Method Control Block ..	134
15.	FIELDS Operand Keywords for a Display Request Parameter List ..	142
16.	Reentrant Programming	178
17.	Format of Header and Element Entries for GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB Parameter Lists	184



Chapter 1. Macro Instruction Return Codes and Reason Codes

This chapter describes the return codes and reason codes generated by the macro instructions used to open and close a data set, manage VSAM control blocks, and issue data processing requests.

VSAM sets the return codes in register 15. These return codes are paired with reason codes set in the access method control block (ACB) and the request parameter list (RPL). Reason codes set in the ACB indicate open or close errors. Reason codes set in the RPL indicate record management errors.

This manual lists return codes and reason codes in decimal and hexadecimal values. The decimal value is shown first, followed by the hexadecimal value in parentheses. Format descriptions and examples of each macro are shown in Chapter 2, "VSAM Macro Formats and Examples" on page 33.

Return Codes and Reason Codes from OPEN

When your program receives control after issuing an OPEN macro, the return code in register 15 indicates whether all of the VSAM data sets were opened successfully:

Return Code	Condition
0(0)	All data sets were opened successfully.
4(4)	All data sets were opened successfully, but one or more warning messages were issued (reason codes less than X'80').
8(8)	At least one data set (VSAM or non-VSAM) was not opened successfully; the access method control block was restored to the contents it had before OPEN was issued; or, if the data set was already open, the access method control block remains open and usable and is not changed.
12(C)	A non-VSAM data set was not opened successfully when a non-VSAM and a VSAM data set were being opened at the same time; the non-VSAM data control block was not restored to the contents it had before OPEN was issued (and the data set cannot be opened without restoring the control block).

If register 15 contains a nonzero return code, you can use the SHOWCB macro to display the corresponding reason code. The SHOWCB macro displays the error field in each access method control block specified by the OPEN macro. (See "SHOWCB Macro (Display Fields of an Access Method Control Block)" on page 133.) Figure 1 lists the reason codes that may appear in this error field. VSAM also writes a message to the operator console and to the programmer's listing to explain the error further. For a listing of VSAM messages, see *System Messages*.

Reason Code	Condition
0(0)	One of the following conditions exists: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VSAM is processing the access method control block for some other request. • The access method control block address is invalid.
76(4C)	Warning message: The interrupt recognition flag (IRF) was detected for a data set opened for input processing.
92(5C)	Warning message: Inconsistent use of CBUF processing. Sharing options differ between index and data components.
96(60)	Warning message: An unusable data set was opened for input.
100(64)	Warning message: OPEN encountered an empty alternate index that is part of an upgrade set.
104(68)	Warning message: The time stamp of the volume on which a data set is stored doesn't match the system time stamp in the data set's catalog record; this indicates that extent information in the catalog record may not agree with the extents indicated in the volume's VTOC.
108(6C)	Warning message: The time stamps of a data component and an index component do not match; this indicates that either the data or the index has been updated separately from the other.
116(74)	Warning message: The data set was not properly closed and either OPEN's implicit verify was unsuccessful or the user specified that OPEN's implicit verify should not be executed. A previous VSAM program may have abnormally terminated. Data may be lost if processing continues; the access method services VERIFY command may be used to cause the data set to be properly closed. For a description of the VERIFY command, see <i>Access Method Services Reference</i> . In a cross-system shared DASD environment, a return code of 116 can have two meanings: (1) the data set was not properly closed, or (2) the data set is opened for output on another processor.
118(76)	Warning message: The data set was not properly closed but OPEN's implicit verify was successfully executed.

Figure 1 (Part 1 of 4). OPEN Reason Codes in the ERROR Field of the Access Method Control Block

Reason Code	Condition
128(80)	DD statement for this access method control block is missing or invalid.
132(84)	One of the following errors occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not enough storage was available for work areas. • The required volume could not be mounted. • An uncorrectable I/O error occurred while VSAM was reading the job file control block (JFCB). • The format-1 DSCB or the catalog cluster record is invalid. • The user-supplied catalog name does not match the name on the entry. • The user is not authorized to open the catalog as a catalog.
136(88)	Not enough virtual storage space is available in your program's address space for work areas, control blocks, or buffers.
140(8C)	The catalog indicates this data set has an invalid physical record size.
144(90)	An uncorrectable I/O error occurred while VSAM was reading or writing a catalog record.
145(91)	An uncorrectable error occurred in the VSAM volume data set (VVDS).
148(94)	No record for the data set to be opened was found in the available catalog(s), or an unidentified error occurred while VSAM was searching the catalog. For the catalog return code, see system message IDC3009I in <i>System Messages</i> .
152(98)	Authorization checking has failed for the following reasons: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The password specified in the access method control block for a specified level of access doesn't match the password in the catalog for that level of access. 2. RACF failure. For the catalog return code, see system message IDC3009I in <i>System Messages</i>.
160(A0)	The operands specified in the ACB or GENCB macro are inconsistent either with each other or with the information in the catalog record. <p>One of these conditions has been detected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For option ACBRST <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Path processing – LSR GSR • For option ACBICI <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LSR GSR – KSDS

Figure 1 (Part 2 of 4). OPEN Reason Codes in the ERROR Field of the Access Method Control Block

Reason Code	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Path processing - Sequence set with data - Replicated index - Blocksize not equal to CI size • For option ACBUBF <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LSR GSR - ACBCNV not specified - ACBKEY specified - ACBADR specified • For option ACBSDS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LSR GSR - Path processing - Upgrade processing • For option ACBCBIC <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LSR GSR - ACBICI not specified • For miscellaneous options <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bufferspace specified and the amount is too small to process the data set - Volume not mounted - Trying to open an empty data set for input
164(A4)	An uncorrectable I/O error occurred while VSAM was reading the volume label.
168(A8)	<p>The data set was not available for the type of processing you specified, or an attempt was made to open a reusable data set with the reset option while another user had the data set open. The data set may have the INHIBIT attribute specified.</p> <p>The data set cannot be opened for CBUF processing because it was already opened for non-CBUF processing. Or the data set has conflicting CBUF attributes for the data and index components of the ACB.</p>
176(B0)	An error occurred while VSAM was attempting to fix a page of virtual storage in real storage.
180(B4)	A VSAM catalog specified in JCL either does not exist or is not open, and no record for the data set to be opened was found in any other catalog.
184(B8)	An uncorrectable I/O error occurred while VSAM was completing an I/O request.
188(BC)	The data set indicated by the access method control block is not of the type that may be specified by an access method control block.
192(C0)	An unusable data set was opened for output.

Figure 1 (Part 3 of 4). OPEN Reason Codes in the ERROR Field of the Access Method Control Block

Reason Code	Condition
193(C1)	The interrupt recognition flag (IRF) was detected for a data set opened for output processing.
196(C4)	Access to data was requested via an empty path.
200(C8)	The Format-4 DSCB indicates that the volume is unusable. There was an error in CONVERTV to convert the volume from either real to virtual or virtual to real.
204(CC)	The ACB MACRF specification is GSR and caller is not operating in supervisor protect key 0 to 7, or ACB MACRF specification is CBIC (Control Blocks in Common) and caller is not operating in supervisor state with protect key 0 to 7.
205(CD)	The ACBCATX option or VSAM volume data set OPEN was specified and the calling program was not authorized.
208(D0)	The ACB MACRF specification is GSR and caller is using an OS/VS1 system.
212(D4)	The ACB MACRF specification is GSR or LSR and the data set requires load mode processing.
216(D8)	The ACB MACRF specification is GSR or LSR and the key length of the data set exceeds the maximum key length specified in BLDVRP.
220(DC)	The ACB MACRF specification is GSR or LSR and the data set's control interval size exceeds the size of the largest buffer specified in BLDVRP.
224(E0)	Improved control interval processing is specified and the data set requires load mode processing.
228(E4)	The ACB MACRF specification is GSR or LSR and the VSAM shared resource table (VSRT) does not exist (no buffer pool is available).
232(E8)	Reset was specified for a nonreusable data set and the data set is not empty.
236(EC)	A permanent staging error occurred in MSS (ACQUIRE).
240(F0)	Format-4 DSCB and volume timestamp verification failed during volume mount processing for output processing.
244(F4)	The volume containing the catalog recovery area was not mounted and not verified for output processing.

Figure 1 (Part 4 of 4). OPEN Reason Codes in the ERROR Field of the Access Method Control Block

Return Codes from CLOSE

When your program receives control after it has issued a CLOSE macro, a return code in register 15 indicates whether all the VSAM data sets were closed successfully:

Return Code	Condition
0(0)	All data sets were closed successfully.
4(4)	At least one data set (VSAM or non-VSAM) was not closed successfully.

If register 15 contains 4, you can use SHOWCB to display the ERROR field in each access method control block to find out whether a VSAM data set wasn't closed successfully and why not. (See "SHOWCB Macro (Display Fields of an Access Method Control Block)" on page 133.) Figure 2 gives the reason codes that the ERROR field may contain following CLOSE. In addition to these reason codes, VSAM writes a message to the operator's console and the programmer's listing to further explain the error. For a listing of these messages, see *System Messages*.

Return Code	Condition
0(0)	No error (set when register 15 contains 0).
4(4)	The data set indicated by the access method control block is already closed.
129(81)	TCLOSE was issued against a media manager's structure.
132(84)	An uncorrectable I/O error occurred while VSAM was reading the job file control block (JFCB).
136(88)	Not enough virtual storage was available in your program's address space for a work area for CLOSE.
144(90)	An uncorrectable I/O error occurred while VSAM was reading or writing a catalog record.
145(91)	An uncorrectable error occurred in the VSAM volume data set (VVDS).
148(94)	An unidentified error occurred while VSAM was searching the catalog.

Figure 2 (Part 1 of 2). CLOSE Reason Codes in the ERROR Field of the Access Method Control Block

Return Code	Condition
184(B8)	An uncorrectable I/O error occurred while VSAM was completing outstanding I/O requests.
236(EC)	A permanent destaging error occurred in MSS (RELINQUISH). With temporary CLOSE, a destaging error or a staging error (ACQUIRE) occurred.

Figure 2 (Part 2 of 2). CLOSE Reason Codes in the ERROR Field of the Access Method Control Block

OPEN/CLOSE Message Area for Multiple Reason or Warning Messages

During the execution of an OPEN, CLOSE, or TYPE = T option of CLOSE, more than one error condition may be detected. However, the ACB error flag field can only accommodate one warning or error condition. In order to receive multiple error or warning conditions, you may specify an optional message area. VSAM will accumulate error messages from an OPEN, CLOSE, or TYPE = T option in this message area.

Multiple messages will be supplied when you specify nonzero values in the MAREA and MLEN parameters of the ACB. If MAREA or MLEN is not specified or is zero, no error or warning information is stored into the message area. The ACB error flag field is then the only indication for errors or warnings. If MAREA and MLEN are specified and if the message area is too small to accommodate all messages, the last incoming messages are dropped. However, you will be given an indication of the number of warnings and messages that occurred.

The message area provided by VSAM is subdivided into two parts:

- The message area header
- The message list

Message Area Header

The message area header contains statistical, pointer, and general information. Its contents are unrelated to the individual messages. The format of the message area header is shown in Figure 3 on page 8.

Byte 0	Flag Byte
	bit 0 = 1 Full message area header has been stored.
	bit 0 = 0 Only flag byte of message area header has been stored. (Implies that no messages have been stored.)
	bits 1-7 Reserved (set to binary zeros)
Bytes 1-2	Length of message area header (includes flag byte and length byte)
Byte 3	Request type code:
	X'01' OPEN
	X'02' CLOSE
	X'03' TCLOSE
Bytes 4-11	ddname used for ACB
Bytes 12-13	Total number of messages (error or warning conditions) issued by OPEN/CLOSE/TCLOSE
Bytes 14-15	Number of messages stored by OPEN/CLOSE/TCLOSE into message area
Bytes 16-19	Address of message list, for example, of first message in message area

Figure 3. Format of the Message Area Header

The function of the ACB error flag field remains unchanged whether or not this optional message area is specified. At the end of an OPEN, CLOSE, or TCLOSE, this field contains either X'00' (indicating no error or warning condition occurred) or a nonzero code. The ACB error flag byte stores the nonzero OPEN/CLOSE/TCLOSE reason code corresponding to the error or warning condition that occurred with the highest severity.

Message area header information is only stored when a warning or error condition is detected; that is, when the ACB error flag field is set to a nonzero value. The header information consists of the flag byte only if the message area length (MLEN) is not large enough to accommodate the full message area header. In this case, bit 0 of the flag byte will be zero. Before accessing the message header information (bytes 1 through 19), test byte 0 to see if more information is stored. If MLEN=0, no header information is stored, not even the flag byte. If the full message area header is stored, bytes 1 and 2 contain its actual length. Your program should be sensitive to this length when interrogating the message area header.

Message List

The message list contains individual messages corresponding to detected warning or error conditions. Bytes 16 through 19 of the message area header point to the location of the message list within the message area. If the message area header is not stored completely (bit 0 of byte 0 is 0), the location of the message list is not provided. Within the message list, individual messages are stored as a contiguous string of variable-length records. Bytes 14 and 15 of the message area header contain the number of messages stored. Check for a nonzero stored message count before investigating the message list. However, messages may not be stored even if the ACB error flag byte contains a nonzero value and the message area header bit 0 of byte 0 is 1. For example, no messages will be stored if MLEN is not large enough to allow at least one message to be stored.

The format of the individual messages is given in Figure 4.

Bytes 0-1	Length of message including these two bytes.
Byte 2	ACB error flag code corresponding to the error or warning condition represented by this message.
Byte 3	Function type code: Specifies which dsname, if any, is stored in bytes 4 through 47 of the message. X'00' no dsname stored. Bytes 4-47 of the message contain binary zeros. The error warning condition is not clearly related to a component, or VSAM was unable to identify or obtain the cluster name of the component in error. This code is used only if the ddname of the ACB does not identify a valid DD statement, or VSAM was unable to obtain the dsname contained in the DD statement. X'01' dsname contained in DD statement is stored. The error or warning condition is not clearly related to a component, or VSAM was unable to identify or obtain the cluster name of the component in error. X'02' dsname (cluster name) of base cluster stored. Error occurred during OPEN/CLOSE/TCLOSE for base cluster. X'03' dsname (cluster name) of alternate index component stored. Error occurred during OPEN/CLOSE/TCLOSE for alternate index component. X'04' dsname (cluster name) of member of upgrade set stored. Error occurred during OPEN/CLOSE/TCLOSE for this member of the upgrade set.
Bytes 4-47	Binary zeros (function type code = X'00') or a dsname as described by byte 3.

Figure 4. Format of Individual Messages in Message List

Bytes 0 and 1 of each message specify its actual length. Because messages vary in length, you will need to know the actual length of each message in order to do your processing.

Byte 2 of the message contains the ACB error flag code; it does not indicate that a dsname has been stored. Depending on the condition that raised the ACB error flag code, either no dsname or different types of dsnames (DD, base cluster, alternate index, or upgrade set member) may be stored. (The same condition may be detected both when opening the base cluster and when opening a member of the upgrade set. For example, an I/O error may occur when trying to obtain the dsname for the component in error.) Bytes 4 through 47 of the message can contain a dsname, but do not specify its type. Only byte 3 of the message specifies whether a dsname has been stored and, if so, its type.

Control Block Manipulation Macro Return Codes and Reason Codes

The GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB macros are executable (unlike the ACB, EXLST, and RPL macros). They cause control to be given to VSAM to perform the indicated task. VSAM indicates if the task was completed by a return code in register 15:

Return Code	Condition
0(0)	Task completed.
4(4)	Task not completed.
8(8)	An attempt was made to use the execute form of a macro to modify a keyword that isn't in the parameter list. (See Appendix B, "List, Execute, and Generate Forms of Macros" on page 171.)

An error can occur because you specified the operands incorrectly or, if you constructed a parameter list yourself, because the parameter list was coded incorrectly. See Appendix D, "Building Parameter Lists" on page 183, for an explanation of how to construct parameter lists for GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB.

When register 15 contains 4, register 0 contains a reason code indicating why VSAM couldn't perform the task. If you construct the parameter list, register 0 can contain reason codes 1, 2, 3, 10, 14, 20, and 21. Figure 5 on page 11 describes each reason code that can be returned in register 0.

Reason Code	Applicable Macros ¹	Reason VSAM Couldn't Perform the Task
1(1)	G,M,S,T	The request type (generate, modify, show, or test) is invalid.
2(2)	G,M,S,T	The block type (access method control block, exit list, or request parameter list) is invalid.
3(3)	G,M,S,T	One of the keyword codes in the parameter list is invalid.
4(4)	M,S,T	The block at the address indicated is not of the type you indicated (access method control block, exit list, or request parameter list).
5(5)	S,T ✓	Access method control block fields were to be shown or tested, but the data set is not open or it is not a VSAM data set.
6(6)	S,T	Access method control block information about an index was to be shown or tested, but no index was opened with the data set.
7(7)	M,S	An exit list was to be modified, but the list was not large enough to contain the new entry; or an exit was to be modified or shown but the specified exit wasn't in the exit list. (With TESTCB, if the specified exit address isn't present, you get an unequal condition when you test for it.)
8(8)	G	There isn't enough virtual storage in your program's address space to generate the access method control block(s), exit list(s), or request parameter list(s) and no work area outside your address space was specified.
9(9)	G,S	The work area specified was too small for generation or display of the indicated control block or fields.
10(A)	G,M	With GENCB, exit list control block type was specified and you specified an exit without giving an address. With MODCB, exit list control block type was specified and you specified an exit without giving an address; in this case, either active or inactive must be specified, but load cannot be specified.
11(B)	M	Either (1) a request parameter list was to be modified, but the request parameter list defines an asynchronous request that is active (that is, no CHECK or ENDREQ has been issued on the request) and thus cannot be modified; or (2) MODCB is already issued for the control block, but hasn't yet completed.

Figure 5 (Part 1 of 2). GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB Reason Codes Returned in Register 0

Reason Code	Applicable Macros ¹	Reason VSAM Couldn't Perform the Task
12(C)	M	An access method control block was to be modified, but the data set identified by the access method control block is open and thus cannot be modified.
13(D)	M	An exit list was to be modified, and you attempted to activate an exit without providing a new exit address. Because the exit list indicated does not contain an address for that exit, your request cannot be honored.
14(E)	G,M,T	One of the option codes (for MACRF, ATRB, or OPTCD) has an invalid combination of option codes specified (for example, OPTCD = (ADR, SKP)).
15(F)	G,S	The work area specified did not begin on a fullword boundary.
16(10)	G,M,S,T	A VTAM keyword or subparameter was specified but the AM = VTAM parameter was not specified. AM = VTAM must be specified in order to process a VTAM version of the control block.
19(13)	M,S,T	A keyword was specified which refers to a field beyond the length of the control block located at the address indicated. (For example, a VTAM keyword was specified, but the control block pointed to was a shorter, non-VTAM block.)
20(14)	S	Keywords were specified which apply only if MACRF = LSR or GSR.
21(15)	S,T	The block to be displayed or tested does not exist because the data set is a dummy data set.
22(16)	S	AM = VTAM was specified and the RPL FIELDS parameter conflicts with the RPLNIB bit status. Either RPLFIELDS = NIB was specified and the RPLNIB was off, or RPL FIELDS = ARG was specified and the RPLNIB bit was on.

Figure 5 (Part 2 of 2). GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB Reason Codes Returned in Register 0

Note to Figure 5:

¹ G = GENCB, M = MODCB, S = SHOWCB, T = TESTCB

Record Management Return Codes and Reason Codes

The following record management macros give return codes and reason codes in the feedback area of the RPL: GET, PUT, POINT, ERASE, CHECK, ENDREQ, GETIX, PUTIX, ACQRANGE, CNVTAD, MNTACQ, MRKBFR, SCHBFR, and WRTBFR.

The feedback word in the RPL consists of four bytes:

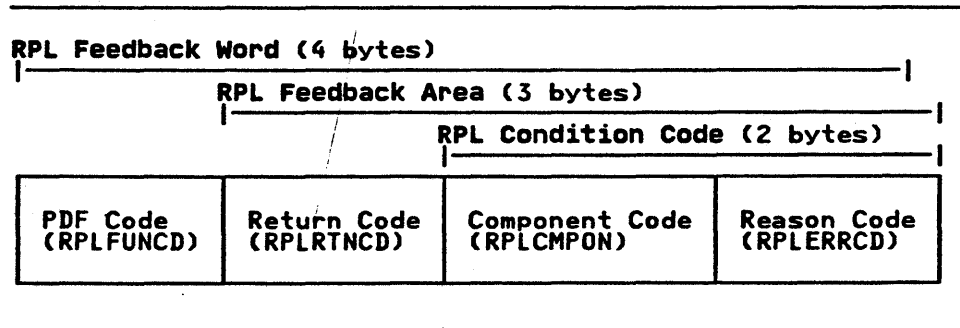
Byte Description

- 1 Problem determination function (PDF) code. This code is used to locate the point in VSAM record management at which a logical error condition is recognized. A description of the returned PDF code is located in the IDARMRCD macro.
- 2 RPL return code. This code is returned in register 15.
- 3 Component code. This code specifies the component being processed when the error occurred.
- 4 Reason code. This code, when paired with the return code in byte 2, specifies the actual reason for either a successful completion or an error.

Bytes 2 through 4 make up the RPL feedback area. An explanation of the codes that appear in these three bytes follows.

Bytes 3 and 4 make up the RPL condition code. An explanation of this code also follows.

The field name of each byte appears within parentheses in the following figure.



For more information on the RPL feedback word, see *VSAM Logic*.

Return Codes (RPLRTNCD)

The meaning of the return code depends on whether processing is asynchronous or synchronous.

Asynchronous Request

After you issue an asynchronous request for access to a data set, VSAM issues a return code in register 15 to indicate whether the request was accepted, as follows:

Return Code (RPLRTNCD)	Condition
0(0)	Request was accepted.
4(4)	Request was not accepted because the request parameter list indicated by the request (RPL = address) was active for another request.

If the asynchronous request was accepted, issue a CHECK after doing your other processing so VSAM can indicate in register 15 whether the request was completed successfully, set a return code in the feedback area, and exit to any appropriate exit routine. If the request was not accepted, you should either wait until the other request is complete (for example, by issuing a CHECK on the request parameter list) or terminate the other request (using ENDREQ). Then you can reissue the rejected request.

Synchronous Request

After a synchronous request, or a CHECK or ENDREQ macro, the return code in register 15 indicates whether the request was completed successfully, as follows:

Return Code (RPLRTNCD)	Condition
0(0)	Request completed successfully.
4(4)	Request was not accepted because the request parameter list indicated by the request (RPL = address) was active for another request.
8(8)	Logical error; specific error is indicated in the feedback area in the RPL.
12(C)	Physical error; specific error is indicated in the feedback area in the RPL.

Component Codes (RPLCM PON)

When a logical or physical error occurs, VSAM uses the component code field of the RPL to identify the component being processed when the error occurred and indicates whether the alternate index upgrade set is correct following the request that failed. The component code can be displayed and tested by using the SHOWCB and TESTCB macros. The codes and their meanings are given in Figure 6 on page 15.

Note: The component code (byte 3 of the RPL feedback word) and the reason code (byte 4 of the RPL feedback word) make up the 2-byte RPL condition code.

For more information on the RPL feedback word see *VSAM Logic*.

Component Code (RPLCMPON)	What Was Being Processed	Upgrade Set Status
0(0)	Base cluster	Correct
1(1)	Base cluster	May be incorrect
2(2)	Alternate index	Correct
3(3)	Alternate index	May be incorrect
4(4)	Upgrade set	Correct
5(5)	Upgrade set	May be incorrect

Figure 6. Component Codes Provided in the RPL

| Reason Codes (RPLERRCD)

The 0, 8, and 12 return codes in register 15 are paired with reason codes in the feedback area of the request parameter list.

The reason codes in the feedback area of the request parameter list can be examined with the SHOWCB or TESTCB macro. You may code your examination routine immediately following the request macro. Logical errors, physical errors, and reaching the end of the data set all cause VSAM to exit to the appropriate exit routine, if you provide one.

Coordinate error checking in your program with your error-analysis exit routines. If they terminate the program, for instance, you would not need to code a check for an error after a request. But if a routine returns to VSAM to continue processing, you should check register 15 after a request to determine whether there was an error. Even though the error was handled by an exit routine, you may want to modify processing because of the error.

Reason Code (Successful Request)

When the request is completed, register 15 is set to indicate the status of the request. A reason code of 0 indicates successful completion. Nonzero codes are set for a variety of other reasons. Figure 7 on page 16 lists these codes and their meanings.

Reason Code (RPLERRCD) When Register 15 = 0(0)	Condition
0(0)	Request completed successfully.
4(4)	Request completed successfully. For retrieval, VSAM mounted another volume to locate the record; for storage, VSAM allocated additional space or mounted another volume.
8(8)	For GET requests, indicates a duplicate alternate key exists (applies only when accessing a data set using an alternate index that allows nonunique keys); for PUT requests, indicates that a duplicate key was created in an alternate index with the nonunique attribute.
12(C)	All buffers, except for the buffer just obtained, may have been modified and may need to be written; issuance of WRTBFR macro is suggested.
16(10)	The sequence-set record does not have enough space to allow it to address all of the control intervals in the control area that should contain the record. The record was written into a new control area.
20(14)	Data set is not on virtual DASD for CNVTAD/MNTACQ/ACQRANGE request.
24(18)	Buffer found but not modified; no buffer writes performed.
28(1C)	Control interval split indicator was detected during an addressed GET NUP request.
32(20)	Request deferred for a resource held by the terminated RPL is asynchronous and cannot be restarted by TERMRPL.
36(24)	Possible data set error condition was detected by TERMRPL: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The request was abnormally terminated in the middle of its I/O operation. • One of the data/index BUFCs of the string contains data that needs to be written (BUFCMW = ON) but it was invalidated by TERMRPL.
40(28)	Error in PLH data BUFC pointer was detected by TERMRPL.

Figure 7. Successful Completion Reason Codes in the Feedback Area of the Request Parameter List

Reason Code (Logical Errors)

If a logical error occurs and you have no LERAD routine (or the LERAD exit is inactive), VSAM returns control to your program following the last executed instruction. ("User-Written-Exit Routines" in *Data Facility Product: Customization* describes the LERAD routine.) The return code in register 15 indicates a logical error (8), and the feedback area in the request parameter list contains a reason code identifying the error. Register 1 points to the request parameter list.

Figure 8 gives the reason codes shown in the feedback area and explains their meanings.

Reason Code (RPLERRCD)

When Register

15 = 8(8) Condition

4(4) End of data set encountered (during sequential or skip sequential retrieval), or the search argument is greater than the high key of the data set. Either no EODAD routine is provided, or one is provided, returned to VSAM, and the processing program issued another GET. ("User-Written-Exit Routines" in *VSAM Administration Guide* describes the EODAD routine.)

→ 8(8) You attempted to store a record with a duplicate key, or there is a duplicate record for an alternate index with the unique key option.

12(C) A key sequence check was performed and an error was detected in one of the following processing conditions:

- For a key-sequenced data set
 - PUT sequential or skip-sequential processing
 - GET sequential, single string input only
 - GET skip-sequential processing and the previous request is not a POINT
- For a relative record data set
 - GET skip-sequential processing
 - PUT skip-sequential processing

16(10) Record not found, or the RBA is not found in the buffer pool.

Figure 8 (Part 1 of 7). Logical Error Reason Codes in the Feedback Area of the Request Parameter List

**Reason Code
(RPLERRCD)**

**When Register
15 = 8(8)**

Condition

20(14) The RBA is found, but the buffer is under the exclusive control of another request. With this condition, it is possible to also have buffers invalidated. Or, the control interval is for a record already held in exclusive control by another requester.

Note: If the RPL message area is correctly specified, the following information is returned:

Offset Length Discussion

0	4	Address of RPL in exclusive control
4	1	Flag Byte: X '00' - neither RPL is doing a control area split X '01' - current RPL is attempting a control area split X '02' - other RPL is doing a control area split

- 24(18) Record resides on a volume that can't be mounted.
- 28(1C) Data set cannot be extended because VSAM can't allocate additional direct access storage space. Either there is not enough space left to make the secondary allocation request or you attempted to increase the size of a data set while processing with SHAREOPTIONS = 4 and DISP = SHR.
- 32(20) You specified an RBA that doesn't give the address of any data record in the data set.
- 36(24) Key ranges were specified for the data set when it was defined, but no range was specified that includes the record to be inserted.
- 40(28) Insufficient virtual storage in your address space to complete the request.
- 44(2C) Work area not large enough for the data record or for the buffer (GET with OPTCD = MVE).

Figure 8 (Part 2 of 7). Logical Error Reason Codes in the Feedback Area of the Request Parameter List

**Reason Code
(RPLERRCD)**

When Register

15 = 8(8) Condition

- 48(30) Invalid options, data set attributes, or processing conditions specified for TERMRPL request:
- CNV processing
 - The specified RPL is asynchronous
 - Chained RPLs
 - Path processing
 - Shared resources (LSR/GSR)
 - Load mode
 - Relative record data set
 - Data set contains spanned records
 - User not in key 0 and supervisor state
 - End-of-volume in process (secondary allocation)
- 52(34) The previous request was TERMRPL.
- 64(40) There is insufficient storage available to dynamically add another string. Or, the maximum number of placeholders that may be allocated to the request has been allocated, and a placeholder is not available.
- 68(44) You attempted to use a type of processing (output or control interval processing) that was not specified when the data set was opened.
- 72(48) You made a keyed request for access to an entry-sequenced data set, or you issued a GETIX or PUTIX to an entry-sequenced or relative record data set.
- 76(4C) You issued an addressed or control interval PUT to add to a key-sequenced data set, or you issued a control interval PUT to a relative record data set.
- 80(50) You issued an ERASE request in one of the following situations:
- For access to an entry-sequenced data set.
 - For access to an entry-sequenced data set via a path.
 - With control interval access.
- 84(54) You specified OPTCD = LOC in one of the following situations:
- For a PUT request.
 - In a request parameter list in a chain of request parameter lists.
 - For UBF processing.

Figure 8 (Part 3 of 7). Logical Error Reason Codes in the Feedback Area of the Request Parameter List

**Reason Code
(RPLERRCD)
When Register
15 = 8(8) Condition**

- 88(58) You issued a sequential GET request without having caused VSAM to be positioned for it, or you changed from addressed access to keyed access without causing VSAM to be positioned for keyed-sequential retrieval; there was no positioning established for sequential PUT insert for a relative record data set, or you attempted an illegal switch between forward and backward processing.
- 92(5C) You issued a PUT for update or an ERASE without a previous GET for update, or a PUTIX without a previous GETIX.
- 96(60) You attempted to change the prime key or key of reference while making an update.
- 100(64) You attempted to change the length of a record while making an addressed update.
- 104(68) The RPL options are either invalid or conflicting in one of the following ways:
- SKP was specified and either KEY was not specified or BWD was specified.
 - BWD was specified for CNV processing.
 - FWD and LRD were specified.
 - Neither ADR, CNV, nor KEY was specified in the RPL.
 - BFRNO is invalid (less than 1 or greater than the number of buffers in the pool).
 - WRTBFR, MRKBFR, or SCHBFR was issued, but either TRANSID was greater than 31 or the shared resource option was not specified.
 - ICI processing was specified, but a request other than a GET or a PUT was issued.
 - MRKBFR MARK = OUT or MARK = RLS was issued but the RPL did not have a data buffer associated with it.
 - The RPL specified WAITX, but the ACB did not specify LSR or GSR.

Figure 8 (Part 4 of 7). Logical Error Reason Codes in the Feedback Area of the Request Parameter List

**Reason Code
(RPLERRCD)
When Register
15 = 8(8)**

Condition	Condition
108(6C)	RECLLEN specified was larger than the maximum allowed, equal to 0, or smaller than the sum of the length and the displacement of the key field; RECLLEN was not equal to record (slot) size specified for a relative record data set. The automatic increase in the record size of an upgrade index for the base cluster may cause an incorrect RECLLEN specification.
112(70)	KEYLEN specified was too large or equal to 0.
116(74)	During initial data set loading (that is, when records are being stored in the data set the first time it's opened), GET, POINT, ERASE, direct PUT, skip-sequential PUT, or PUT with OPTCD=UPD is not allowed. For initial loading of a relative record data set, the request was other than a PUT insert.
120(78)	The request was operating under an incorrect TCB. For example, an end-of-volume call or a GETMAIN would have been necessary to complete the request, but the request was issued from a job step other than the one that opened the data set. The request can be resubmitted from the correct task, if the new request reestablishes positioning.
124(7C)	A request was cancelled for a user JRNAD exit.
132(84)	An attempt was made in locate mode to retrieve a spanned record.
136(88)	You attempted an addressed GET of a spanned record in a key-sequenced data set.
140(8C)	The spanned record segment update number is inconsistent.
144(90)	Invalid pointer (no associated base record) in an alternate index.
148(94)	The maximum number of pointers in the alternate index has been exceeded.
152(98)	Not enough buffers are available to process your request (shared resources only).
156(9C)	An invalid control interval was detected during keyed processing, or an addressed GET UPD request failed because the control interval flag was on, or an invalid control interval or index record was detected. The RPL contains the invalid control interval's RBA.

Figure 8 (Part 5 of 7). Logical Error Reason Codes in the Feedback Area of the Request Parameter List

**Reason Code
(RPLERRCD)**

**When Register
15 = 8(8) Condition**

- 160(A0) One or more candidates were found that have a modified buffer marked to be written. The buffer was left in write status with valid contents. With this condition, it is possible to have other buffers invalidated or found under exclusive control.
- 164(A4) One of the following invalid options was specified for a CNVTAD/MNTACQ/ACQRANGE request:
- Generic key (GEN)
 - Load mode
 - Path processing
 - User buffers (UBF) with LSR/GSR
 - Key-sequenced data set, but not key processing (KEY)
 - Entry-sequenced data set, but not address processing (ADR)
 - Relative record data set, but not key processing (KEY)
 - RPL is chained
 - Key-sequenced data set has single-level imbedded index
- 168(A8) One of the following user parameter list errors was detected for CNVTAD/MNTACQ/ACQRANGE request:
- No user parameter list is specified (RPLARG = 0)
 - Argument count is zero for CNVTAD/MNTACQ request
 - Ending argument is less than starting argument for ACQRANGE request
 - Parameter list not on word boundary
- 172(AC) ACQUIRE error returned by SVC 126 for MNTACQ/ACQRANGE request.
- 176(B0) Staging failure for MNTACQ/ACQRANGE request.
- 180(B4) RBA/volume error for MNTACQ/ACQRANGE request.
(Required volume not mounted or specified RBA(s) not on mounted volume.)

Figure 8 (Part 6 of 7). Logical Error Reason Codes in the Feedback Area of the Request Parameter List

**Reason Code
(RPLERRCD)
When Register
15 = 8(8)**

	Condition
184(B8)	Catalog errors returned from SVC 126 for CNVTAD request.
188(BC)	Storage for ACQUIRE ECBs (subpool 241) is not available.
192(C0)	Invalid relative record number.
196(C4)	You issued an addressed request to a relative record data set.
200(C8)	You attempted addressed or control interval access through a path.
204(CC)	PUT insert requests are not allowed in backward mode.
208(D0)	The user has issued an ENDREQ macro instruction against an RPL that has an outstanding WAIT against the ECB associated with the RPL. This can occur when an ENDREQ is issued from a STAE or ESTAE routine routine against an RPL that was started before the abend. No ENDREQ processing has been done.
212(D4)	During control area split processing, a condition exists that prevents the split of the index record. Index control interval size may need to be increased.
224(E0)	MRKBFR OUT was issued for a buffer with invalid contents.
228(E4)	Caller in cross-memory mode is not in supervisor state or RPL of caller in SRB or cross-memory mode does not specify SYN processing.
232(E8)	UPAD error; ECB was not posted by user in cross-memory mode.
236(EC)	Validity check error for SHAREOPTIONS 3 or 4.
240(F0)	For shared resources, one of the following is being performed: (a) an attempt is being made to obtain a buffer in exclusive control, (b) a buffer is being invalidated, or (c) the buffer use chain is changing. For more detailed feedback, reissue the request.
244(F4)	Register 14 stack size is not large enough.
248(F8)	Register 14 return offset went negative.
252(FC)	Record mode processing is not allowed for a linear data set.
253(FD)	VERIFY is not a valid function for a linear data set.

Figure 8 (Part 7 of 7). Logical Error Reason Codes in the Feedback Area of the Request Parameter List

When the search argument you supply for a POINT or GET request is greater than the highest key in the data set, the reason code in the feedback area depends on the RPL's OPTCD values, as shown in the table below:

Request Type	RPLs OPTCD Options	Reason Code (RPLERRCD) When Register 15 = 8(8)	
		Decimal	Hexadecimal
POINT	GEN,KEQ	16	X'10'
POINT	GEN,KGE	4	X'4'
POINT	FKS,KEQ	16	X'10'
POINT	FKS,KGE	4	X'4'
GET	GEN,KEQ,DIR	16	X'10'
GET	GEN,KGE,DIR	16	X'10'
GET	FKS,KEQ,DIR	16	X'10'
GET	FKS,KGE,DIR	16	X'10'
GET	GEN,KEQ,SKP	16	X'10'
GET	GEN,KGE,SKP	4	X'4'
GET	FKS,KEQ,SKP	16	X'10'
GET	FKS,KGE,SKP	4	X'4'

Positioning Following Logical Errors

VSAM is unable to maintain positioning after every logical error. Whenever positioning is not maintained following an error request, you must reestablish it before processing resumes.

Positioning may be in one of four states following a POINT or a direct request that encountered a logical error:

- Yes** VSAM is positioned at the position in effect before the request in error was issued.
- No** VSAM is not positioned, because no positioning was established at the time the request in error was issued.
- New** VSAM is positioned at a new position.
- U** VSAM is positioned at an unpredictable position.

The following table shows which positioning state applies to each reason code listed for sequential, direct, and skip-sequential processing. "N/A" indicates that the reason code is not applicable to the type of processing indicated. Figure 9 on page 25 lists these codes and their meanings.

**Reason Code
(RPLERRCD)
When Register
15 = 8(8)**

Decimal	Hexadecimal	Sequential	Direct	Skip-Sequential
4	X'4'	Yes	N/A	Yes
8	X'8'	Yes	No	New
12	X'C'	Yes	N/A	Yes
16	X'10'	No	No	No
20	X'14'	U	No ²	No ²
24	X'18'	Yes	No	No
28	X'1C'	Yes	No	Yes
32	X'20'	No	No	N/A
36	X'24'	Yes	No	New
40	X'28'	Yes	No	No
44	X'2C'	Yes	New	Yes
64	X'40'	No	No	No
68	X'44'	Yes	Yes	Yes
72	X'48'	Yes	Yes	Yes
76	X'4C'	Yes	Yes	Yes
80	X'50'	Yes	Yes	Yes
84	X'54'	Yes	Yes	Yes
88	X'58'	Yes	Yes	Yes
92	X'5C'	Yes	Yes	Yes
96	X'60'	Yes	Yes	Yes
100	X'64'	Yes	Yes	Yes
104	X'68'	Yes	New	Yes
108	X'6C'	Yes	New	Yes
112	X'70'	Yes	Yes	Yes
116	X'74'	Yes	Yes	Yes
120	X'78'	Yes	No	No
124	X'7C'	No	No	No
132	X'84'	Yes	New	Yes
136	X'88'	No	No	N/A
140	X'8C'	Yes	New	Yes
144	X'90'	Yes	Yes	Yes
148	X'94'	Yes	Yes	Yes
152	X'98'	Yes	No	No
156	X'9C'	Yes	No	No
160	X'A0'	N/A	No	N/A
192	X'C0'	Yes	Yes	Yes
196	X'C4'	Yes	Yes	Yes

Figure 9 (Part 1 of 2). Positioning States of Reason Codes Listed for Sequential, Direct, and Skip-Sequential Processing

**Reason Code
(RPLERRCD)
When Register
15-8(8)**

Decimal	Hexadecimal	Sequential	Direct	Skip-Sequential
200	X'C8'	Yes	Yes	Yes
204	X'CC'	Yes	Yes	Yes
208	X'D0'	Yes	Yes	Yes
224	X'E0'	N/A	No	N/A
228	X'E4'	No	No	No
232	X'E8'	No	No	No
236	X'EC'	No	No	No
240	X'F0'	Yes	Yes	Yes

- ¹ A subsequent GET SEQ will retrieve the duplicate record; however, a subsequent GET SKP for the same key will get a sequence error. In a relative record data set, a subsequent PUT SEQ positions to the next slot (whether the slot is empty or not).
- ² PUT UPD, DIR or UPD, SKP retains positioning. The RPL contains an RBA that could not be obtained for exclusive control.

Figure 9 (Part 2 of 2). Positioning States of Reason Codes Listed for Sequential, Direct, and Skip-Sequential Processing

Reason Code (Physical Errors)

If a physical error occurs and you have no SYNAD routine (or the SYNAD exit is inactive), VSAM returns control to your program following the last executed instruction. The return code in register 15 indicates a physical error (12), and the feedback area in the request parameter list contains a reason code identifying the error; the RPL message area contains more details about the error. Register 1 points to the request parameter list. The RBA field in the request parameter list gives the relative byte address of the control interval in which the physical error occurred. Figure 10 gives the reason codes in the feedback area and explains what each indicates.

Reason Code (RPLERRCD) When Register 15 = 12(0C)	Condition
4(4)	Read error occurred for a data set.
8(8)	Read error occurred for an index set.
12(C)	Read error occurred for a sequence set.
16(10)	Write error occurred for a data set.
20(14)	Write error occurred for an index set.
24(18)	Write error occurred for a sequence set.

Figure 10. Physical Error Reason Codes in the Feedback Area of the Request Parameter List

Figure 11 gives the format of a physical error message. The format and some of the contents of the message are purposely similar to the format and contents of the SYNADAF message, which is described in *Data Administration: Macro Instruction Reference*.

Field	Bytes	Length	Discussion
Message Length	0-1	2	Binary value of 128
	2-3	2	Unused (0)
Message Length - 4	4-5	2	Binary value of 124 (provided for compatibility with SYNADAF Message)
	6-7	2	Unused (0)
Address of I/O Buffer	8-11	4	The I/O buffer associated with the data where the error occurred

The rest of the message is in printable format

Date	12-16	5	YYDDD (year and day)
	17	1	Comma (,)
Time	18-25	8	HHMMSSTH (hour, minute, second, and tenths and hundredths of a second)

Figure 11 (Part 1 of 4). Physical Error Message Format

Field	Bytes	Length	Discussion
	26	1	Comma (,)
RBA	27-34	8	Relative byte address of the record where the error occurred
	35	1	Comma (,)
Component TYPE	36-41	6	"DATA" or "INDEX"
	42	1	Comma (,)
Volume Serial Number	43-48	6	Volume serial number of the volume where the error occurred
	49	1	Comma (,)
Job Name	50-57	8	Name of the job where error occurred
	58	1	Comma (,)
Step Name	59-66	8	Name of the job step in which error occurred
	67	1	Comma (,)
Unit	68-70	3	The unit, CUU (channel and unit), where the error occurred
	71	1	Comma (,)
Device Type	72-73	2	The type of device where the error occurred (always DA for direct access)
	74	1	Comma (,)
ddname	75-82	8	The ddname of the DD statement defining the data set where the error occurred
	83	1	Comma (,)

Figure 11 (Part 2 of 4). Physical Error Message Format

Field	Bytes	Length	Discussion
Channel	84-89	6	The channel command that caused the error in the first two bytes, followed by "_OP"
	90	1	Comma (,)
Message	91-105	15	Messages are divided according to ECB condition codes: X'41' "IN CORR LENGTH" "UNIT EXCEPTION" "PROGRAM CHECK" "PROTECTION CHK" "CHAN DATA CHK" "CHAN CTRL CHK" "INTFCE CTRL CHK" "CHAINING CHK" "UNIT CHECK"

If the type of unit check can be determined, the 'UNIT CHECK' message is replaced by one of by one of the following:

"CMD REJECT"
"INT REQ"
"BUS OUT CK"
"EQP CHECK"
"DATA CHECK"
"OVER RUN"
"TRACK COND CK"
"SEEK CHECK"
"COUNT DATA CHK"
"TRACK OVERRUN"
"CYLINDER END"
"NO RECORD FOUND"
"FILE PROTECT"
"MISSING A.M."
"OVERFL INCP"

X'48' "PURGED REQUEST"

X'4A' "I/O PREVENTED"

X'4F' "R.HA.RO. ERROR"

For any other ECB condition code:

"UNKNOWN COND."

Figure 11 (Part 3 of 4). Physical Error Message Format

Field	Bytes	Length	Discussion
	106	1	Comma (,)
Physical Direct Access Address	107-120	14	BBCCHHR (bin, cylinder, head, and record)
	121	1	Comma (,)
Access Method	122-127	6	"VSAM"

Figure 11 (Part 4 of 4). Physical Error Message Format

Return Codes from Macros Used to Share Resources among Data Sets

VSAM has a set of macros that enables you to share I/O buffers, I/O related control blocks, and channel programs among VSAM data sets.

| Return Codes from BLDVRP

VSAM returns a code in register 15 that indicates whether the BLDVRP request was successful:

Return Code	Condition
0(0)	VSAM completed the request.
4(4)	The requested data resource pool or index resource pool already exists in the address space (LSR) or in the system protect key (GSR).
8(8)	There is not enough virtual storage space to satisfy the request. GETMAIN or ESTAE failed.
12(C)	Buffers cannot be fixed in real storage. PAGEFIX failed.
16(10)	TYPE = GSR is specified but the program that issued BLDVRP is not in supervisor state with protection key 0 to 7.
20(14)	STRNO is less than 1 or greater than 255.
24(18)	BUFFERS is specified incorrectly. A size or number is invalid.
28(1C)	The requested resource pool is invalid. A SHRPOOL value greater than 15 was specified.

- 32(20) The resource pool already exists above 16 megabytes and the request was for storage below 16 megabytes, or the resource pool already exists below 16 megabytes and the request was for storage above 16 megabytes.
- 36(24) BLDVRP was issued to build an index resource pool but the required corresponding data resource pool does not exist.

Return Codes from DLVRP

VSAM returns a code in register 15 that indicates whether the DLVRP request was successful:

Return Code	Condition
0(0)	VSAM completed the request.
4(4)	There is no resource pool to delete.
8(8)	There is not enough virtual storage space to satisfy the request. GETMAIN or ESTAE failed.
12(C)	There is at least one open data set using the resource pool.
16(10)	TYPE = GSR is specified, but the program that issued DLVRP is not in supervisor state with protection key 0 to 7.

Return Codes from End-of-Volume

End-of-volume returns the following codes in register 15:

Return Code	Condition
0(0)	Successful.
4(4)	The requested volume could not be mounted.
8(8)	The requested amount of space could not be allocated.
12(C)	I/O operations were in progress when end-of-volume was requested.
16(10)	The catalog could not be updated.

Chapter 2. VSAM Macro Formats and Examples

This chapter contains macro instruction formats and examples.

The macros that work at assembly time allow you to specify subparameter values as absolute numeric expressions, character strings, codes, and expressions that generate valid relocatable A-type address constants. The macros that work at execution allow you also to specify these values as:

- Register notation, where the expression designating a register from 2 through 12 is enclosed in parentheses; for example, (2) and (REG), where REG is a label equated to a number from 2 through 12
- An expression of the form (S,scon), where scon is an expression valid for an S-type address constant, including the base-displacement form
- An expression of the form (*,scon), where scon is an expression valid for an S-type address constant, including the base-displacement form, and the address specified by scon is indirect—that is, it gives the location of the area that contains the value for the subparameter.

For most programming applications, you can conveniently use register notation or absolute numeric expressions for numbers, character strings for names, and register notation or expressions that generate valid A-type address constants for addresses. Appendix C, “Operand Notation” on page 181, gives all the ways of coding each parameter for the macros that work at execution time.

You can write a reentrant program only with execution-time macros. Appendix B, “List, Execute, and Generate Forms of Macros” on page 171, describes alternative ways of coding these macros for reentrant programs. This chapter describes the standard form of these macros.

ACB

ACB Macro (Generate an Access Method Control Block at Assembly Time)

The format of the ACB macro is:

[<i>label</i>]	ACB	[AM = <u>VSAM</u>] [,BSTRNO = <i>number</i>] [,BUFND = <i>number</i>] [,BUFNI = <i>number</i>] [,BUFSP = <i>number</i>] [,CATALOG = YES <u>NO</u>] [,CRA = SCRA UCRA] [,DDNAME = <i>ddname</i>] [,EXLST = <i>address</i>] [,MACRF = ([ADR ,CNV ,KEY] [,CFX NFX] [,DDN DSN] [,DFR NDF] [,DIR ,SEQ ,SKP] [,ICI NCI] [,IN ,OUT] [,NIS SIS] [,NRM AIX] [,NRS RST] [,NSR LSR GSR] [,NUB UBF)] [,MAREA = <i>address</i>] [,MLEN = <i>number</i>] [,PASSWD = <i>address</i>] [,RMODE31 = {ALL BUFF CB <u>NONE</u>] [,SHRPOOL = {0 <i>number</i> }] [,STRNO = <i>number</i>]
------------------	-----	--

Note: The RMODE31 parameter replaces the AMODE31 subparameter shown in previous releases.

Values for ACB macro subparameters can be specified as absolute numeric expressions, character strings, codes, and expressions that generate valid relocatable A-type address constants.

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the access method control block that is assembled and also, if you omit the DDNAME parameter, serves as the ddname.

AM = VSAM

specifies that the access method using this control block is VSAM.

BSTRNO = *number*

specifies the number of strings initially allocated for access to the base cluster of a path. The default is STRNO. BSTRNO is ignored if the

object being opened is not a path. If the number specified for BSTRNO is insufficient, VSAM will dynamically extend the number of strings as needed for the access to the base cluster. BSTRNO can influence performance. The VSAM control blocks for the set of strings specified by BSTRNO are allocated on contiguous virtual storage, whereas this is not guaranteed for the strings allocated by dynamic extension.

BUFND = number

specifies the number of I/O buffers VSAM is to use for transmitting data between virtual and auxiliary storage. A buffer is the size of a control interval in the data component. The minimum number you may specify is 1 plus the number specified for STRNO (if you omit STRNO, BUFND must be at least 2, because the default for STRNO is 1). The number can be supplied by way of the JCL DD AMP parameter as well as by way of the macro. The default is the minimum number required. Note, however, that minimum buffer specification does not provide optimum sequential processing performance. Generally, the more data buffers specified, the better the performance. Note also that additional data buffers will benefit direct inserts or updates during control area splits and will benefit spanned record accessing. For more information, see "Optimizing Performance" in *VSAM Administration Guide*.

BUFNI = number

specifies the number of I/O buffers VSAM is to use for transmitting the contents of index entries between virtual and auxiliary storage for keyed access. A buffer is the size of a control interval in the index. The minimum number is the number specified for STRNO (if you omit STRNO, BUFNI must be at least 1, because the default for STRNO is 1). You can supply the number by way of the JCL DD AMP parameter as well as by way of the macro. The default is the minimum number required.

Additional index buffers will improve performance by providing for the residency of some or all of the high-level index, thereby minimizing the number of high-level index records to be retrieved from DASD for key-direct processing. For more information, see "Optimizing Performance" in *VSAM Administration Guide*.

BUFSP = number

specifies the maximum number of bytes of virtual storage to be used for the data and index I/O buffers. VSAM gets the storage in your program's address space. If you specify less than the amount of space that was specified in the BUFFERSPACE parameter of the DEFINE command when the data set was defined, VSAM overrides your BUFSP specification upward to the value specified in BUFFERSPACE. (BUFFERSPACE, by definition, is the least amount of virtual storage that will ever be provided for I/O buffers.) You can supply BUFSP by way of the JCL DD AMP parameter as well as by way of the macro. If you don't specify BUFSP in either place, the amount of storage used for buffer allocation is the *largest* of:

- The amount specified in the catalog (BUFFERSPACE),
- The amount determined from BUFND and BUFNI, or

- The minimum storage required to process the data set with its specified processing options

If BUFSP is specified and the amount is smaller than the minimum amount of storage required to process the data set, VSAM cannot open the data set.

A valid BUFSP amount takes precedence over the amount called for by BUFND and BUFNI. If the BUFSP amount is greater than the amount called for by BUFND and BUFNI, the extra space is allocated as follows:

- When MACRF indicates direct access only, additional index buffers are allocated.
- When MACRF indicates sequential access, one additional index buffer and as many data buffers as possible are allocated.

If the BUFSP amount is less than the amount called for by BUFND and BUFNI, the number of data and index buffers is decreased as follows:

- When MACRF indicates direct access only, the number of data buffers is decreased to not fewer than the minimum number. Then, if required, the number of index buffers is decreased until the amount called for by BUFND and BUFNI complies with the BUFSP amount.
- When MACRF indicates sequential access, the number of index buffers is decreased to not fewer than 1 more than the minimum number. Then, if required, the number of data buffers is decreased to not fewer than the minimum number. If still required, 1 more is subtracted from the number of index buffers.
- Neither the number of data buffers nor the number of index buffers is decreased to fewer than the minimum number.

If the index doesn't exist or isn't being opened, only BUFND, and not BUFNI, enters into these calculations. The bufferspace must not exceed 16776704.

CATALOG = YES|NO

specifies whether a catalog is being opened as a catalog (YES) or as a data set (NO). When NO is coded (or taken as the default), you can process the catalog with request macros (GET, PUT, etc). Your program must be APF-authorized to process a catalog as a data set. To open a password protected catalog for processing with VSAM macros, you must supply its master password. When CATALOG = YES is coded, the catalog must be processed with an SVC designed for that purpose. (Access method services, for example, processes catalogs with SVC 26.) The request macros are invalid for processing a catalog "as a catalog." VSAM users should alter the contents of a catalog only by access method services commands.

CRA = SCRA|UCRA

specifies that a catalog recovery area is to be opened and that the control blocks are to be built in either system storage (SCRA) or user storage

(UCRA). If you specify SCRA and issue record management requests, you must operate in key 0. If you specify UCRA, you must be authorized by the system and you must supply the master password of the master catalog.

DDNAME = *ddname*

is 1 to 8 characters that identify the data set that you want to process by specifying the JCL DD statement for the data set. You may omit DDNAME and provide it by way of the label or by way of the MODCB macro before opening the data set. MODCB is described later in this chapter.

EXLST = *address*

specifies the address of a list of addresses of exit routines that you are providing. The list is established by the EXLST or GENCB macro. If you use the EXLST macro, you can specify its label here as the address of the exit list. If you use GENCB, you can specify the address returned by GENCB in register 1 or the label of an area you supplied to GENCB for the exit list. Omitting this parameter indicates that you have no exit routines. Exit routines are described in "User-Written Exit Routines" in *Data Facility Product: Customization*.

MACRF = ([ADR||,CNV||,KEY]

**[,CFX|NFX]
 [,DDN|DSN]
 [,DFR|NDF]
 [,DIR||,SEQ||,SKP]
 [,ICI|NCI]
 [,IN||,OUT]
 [,NIS|SIS]
 [,NRM|AIX]
 [,NRS|RST]
 [,NSR|LSR|GSR]
 {,NUB|UBF)**

specifies the kind(s) of processing you will do with the data set. The subparameters must be meaningful for the data set. For example, if you specify keyed access for an entry-sequenced data set, you cannot open the data set. You must specify all the types of access you're going to use, whether you use them concurrently or by switching from one to the other. Figure 12 on page 38 gives the subparameters; each group of subparameters has a default value (indicated by underlining). You may specify subparameters in any order. You may specify both ADR and KEY to process a key-sequenced data set. You may specify both DIR and SEQ; with keyed access, you may specify SKP as well. If you specify OUT and want merely to retrieve some records as well as update, delete, or insert others, you need not also specify IN.

Note: The RMODE31 parameter replaces the AMODE31 subparameter shown in previous releases.

Option	Meaning
ADR	Addressed access to a key-sequenced or an entry-sequenced data set; RBAs are used as search arguments and sequential access is by entry sequence.
CNV	Access is to the entire contents of a control interval rather than to an individual data record. If the data set is password protected, you must supply the address of the control or higher-level password in the ACB PASSWD parameter.
<u>KEY</u>	Keyed access to a key-sequenced or relative record data set; keys or relative record numbers are used as search arguments and sequential access is by key or relative record number.
CFX	Control blocks and I/O buffers are to be fixed in real storage; MACRF = ICI must also be specified.
<u>NFX</u>	Control blocks and I/O buffers are fixed in real storage only during I/O operations.
<u>DDN</u>	Subtask shared control block connection is based on common ddnames.
DSN	Subtask shared control block connection is based on common data set names.
DFR	With shared resources, writes for direct PUT requests are deferred until the WRTBFR macro is issued or until VSAM needs a buffer to satisfy a GET request; deferring writes saves I/O requests in cases where subsequent requests can be satisfied by the data already in the buffer pool.
<u>NDF</u>	Writes are not to be deferred for direct PUTs.
DIR	Direct access to a key-sequenced, entry-sequenced, or a relative record data set.
<u>SEQ</u>	Sequential access to a key-sequenced, entry-sequenced, or a relative record data set.
SKP	Skip-sequential access to a key-sequenced or a relative record data set; used only with keyed access in a forward direction.
ICI	Processing is limited to improved control interval processing; access is faster because fewer processor instructions are executed.
<u>NCI</u>	Processing other than improved control interval processing.
<u>IN</u>	Retrieval of records of a key-sequenced, entry-sequenced, or a relative record data set; (not allowed for an empty data set). If the data set is password protected, you must supply the address of the read or higher-level password in the ACB PASSWD parameter.

Figure 12 (Part 1 of 2). MACRF Options

Option	Meaning
OUT	Storage of new records in a key-sequenced, entry-sequenced, or relative record data set (not allowed with addressed access to a key-sequenced data set); update of records in a key-sequenced, entry-sequenced, or relative record data set; deletion of records from a key-sequenced data set or relative record data set. If the data set is password protected, you must supply the address of the update or higher-level password in the ACB PASSWD parameter.
<u>NIS</u>	Normal insert strategy.
SIS	Sequential insert strategy (split control intervals and control areas at the insert point rather than at the midpoint when doing direct PUTs); although positioning is lost and writes are done after each direct PUT request, SIS allows more efficient space usage when direct inserts are clustered around certain keys.
<u>NRM</u>	The object to be processed is the one named in the specified ddname.
AIX	The object to be processed is the alternate index of the path specified by ddname, rather than the base cluster via the alternate index.
<u>NRS</u>	Data set is not reusable.
RST	Data set is reusable (high-used RBA is reset to 0 during OPEN). If the data set is password protected, you must supply the address of the update or higher-level password in the ACB PASSWORD parameter.
<u>NSR</u>	Nonshared resources.
LSR	Local shared resources. Each address space may have up to 16 index resource pools and 16 data resource pools independent of other address spaces. Unless you are using the default, SHRPOOL = 0, you must specify the SHRPOOL parameter to indicate which resource pool you are using. Specifying LSR will cause a data set to use the local resource pool built by the BLDVRP macro. If an index resource pool exists at the time an OPEN macro is issued, the index for a key-sequenced data set will be connected to the index resource pool.
GSR	Global shared resources; all address spaces may have local and global resources pools, where tasks in an address space with a local resource pool may use either the local resource pool or the global resource pool.
<u>NUB</u>	Management of I/O buffers is left up to VSAM.
UBF	Management of I/O buffers is left up to the user; the work area specified by the RPL (or GENCB) AREA parameter is, in effect, the I/O buffer—VSAM transmits the contents of a control interval directly between the work area and direct access storage; valid when OPTCD = MVE and MACRF = CNV are specified; when ICI is specified, UBF is assumed.

Figure 12 (Part 2 of 2). MACRF Options

MAREA = address

specifies the address of an optional OPEN/CLOSE or TYPE = T option (CLOSE macro) message area. See "OPEN/CLOSE Message Area for Multiple Reason or Warning Messages" on page 7 for more information.

MLEN = number

specifies the length of an optional OPEN/CLOSE or TYPE = T option (CLOSE macro) message area. Default = 0; maximum = 32K. See "OPEN/CLOSE Message Area for Multiple Reason or Warning Messages" on page 7 for more information.

PASSWD = address

specifies the address of a field that contains the highest-level password required for the type(s) of access indicated by the MACRF parameter. The first byte of the field pointed to contains the length (in binary) of the password (maximum of 8 bytes). Zero indicates that no password is supplied. If the data set is password protected and you don't supply a required password in the access method control block, VSAM will give the console operator the opportunity to supply it when you open the data set.

RMODE31 = [ALL|BUFF|CB|NONE]

specifies where VSAM OPEN is to obtain virtual storage (above or below 16 megabytes) for control blocks and I/O buffers.

The values specified by the RMODE31 parameter only have an effect on VSAM at the setting just before an OPEN is issued. At all other times, changing these values has no effect on the residency of the control blocks and I/O buffers.

ALL

both VSAM control blocks and I/O buffers are to be obtained above 16 megabytes.

BUFF

only VSAM I/O buffers are to be obtained above 16 megabytes.

CB

only VSAM control blocks are to be obtained above 16 megabytes.

NONE

both I/O buffers and VSAM control blocks are to be built below 16 megabytes. This is the default.

Note: In previous releases, the MACRF subparameter AMODE31 specified that I/O buffers were to be obtained above 16 megabytes and that the caller was running in 31-bit addressing mode. The RMODE31 parameter replaces the AMODE31 subparameter and the two are mutually exclusive. If both the AMODE31 subparameter and the RMODE31 parameter are specified within the same program, AMODE31 is ignored.

SHRPOOL = {number|0}

identifies which LSR pool is to be connected to the ACB. This parameter is valid only when MACRF = LSR is also specified. The identification

number of the shared pool must be a number from 0 to 15. The default is 0.

STRNO = *number*

specifies the number of requests requiring concurrent data set positioning VSAM is to be prepared to handle. The default is 1. A request is defined by a given request parameter list or chain of request parameter lists. See "RPL Macro (Generate a Request Parameter List at Assembly Time)" on page 126 and "GENCB Macro (Generate a Request Parameter List at Execution Time)" on page 80 for information on request parameter lists. When records are loaded into an empty data set, the STRNO value in the access method control block must be 1.

VSAM dynamically extends the number of strings as they are needed by concurrent requests for this ACB. This automatic extension can influence performance. The VSAM control blocks for the set of strings specified by STRNO are allocated on contiguous virtual storage, but this is not guaranteed for the strings allocated by dynamic extension. Dynamic string addition cannot be done when using the following options:

- Load mode
- ICI
- LSR or GSR

For STRNO, you should specify the total number of request parameter lists or chains of request parameter lists that you are using to define requests. (VSAM needs to remember only one position for a chain of request parameter lists.) However, each position beyond the minimum number that VSAM needs to be able to remember requires additional virtual storage space for:

- A minimum of one data I/O buffer and, for keyed access, one index I/O buffer (the size of an I/O buffer is the control interval size of a data set)
- Internal control blocks and other areas

ACB

Example 1: ACB Macro

In this example, the ACB macro is used to identify a data set to be opened and to specify the types of processing to be performed. The access method control block generated by this example is built when the program is assembled.

BLOCK	ACB	AM=VSAM, BUFND=4, BUFNI=3, BUFSP=19456, DDNAME=DATASETS, EXLST=EXITS, MACRF=(KEY, DIR, SEQ, OUT), PASSWD=FIELD, STRNO=2	BLOCK gives symbolic address of the access method control block.
FIELD	DC	FL1'6', C'CHANGE'	The update password: CHANGE has 6 characters.

The ACB macro's parameters are:

- **BUFND** specifies four I/O buffers for data; **BUFNI** specifies three I/O buffers for index entries; and **BUFSP** specifies 19456 bytes of buffer space, enough space to accommodate control intervals of data that are 4096 bytes and control intervals of index entries that are 1024 bytes.
- **DDNAME** specifies that this access method control block is associated with a DD statement named **DATASETS**.
- **EXLST** specifies that the exit list associated with this access method control block is named **EXITS**.
- **MACRF** specifies keyed-direct and keyed-sequential processing for both insertion and update.
- **PASSWD** specifies the location, **FIELD**, of the password provided. **FIELD** contains the length of the password as well as the password itself.
- **STRNO** specifies that two requests will require concurrent positioning.

Example 2: ACB Macro

In this example, the ACB macro is used to identify a data set to be opened and to specify the types of processing to be performed. An LSR pool is connected to the data set. The access method control block generated by this example is built when the program is assembled. The caller requests that the VSAM control blocks and I/O buffers be obtained above 16 megabytes if possible.

```

BLOCK2      ACB  AM=VSAM,           BLOCK2 gives symbolic
              DDNAME=DATASETS,     address of the access
              EXLST=EXITS,          method control block.
              MACRF=(KEY,DIR,
              LSR,SEQ,OUT),
              PASSWD=FIELD,
              RMODE31=ALL,
              SHRPOOL=1

FIELD       DC   FL1'6',C'CHANGE'   The update password:
                                      CHANGE has 6 characters.

```

The ACB macro's parameters are:

- DDNAME specifies that this access method control block is associated with a DD statement named DATASETS.
- EXLST specifies that the exit list associated with this access method control block is named EXITS.
- MACRF specifies keyed-direct and keyed-sequential processing for both insertion and update. LSR indicates that the LSR pool created by BLDVRP is to be connected to the data set.
- PASSWD specifies the location, FIELD, of the password provided. FIELD contains the length of the password as well as the password itself.
- RMODE31=ALL specifies that you want both VSAM control blocks and I/O buffers to reside above 16 megabytes.
- SHRPOOL specifies that the LSR pool with the identification number of 1 is to be used. However, if an index resource pool exists at the time the OPEN macro is issued, the index for the key-sequenced data set will be connected to the index resource pool.

ACQRANGE

ACQRANGE Macro (Stage Data)

The format of the ACQRANGE macro is:

<code>[label]</code>	<code>ACQRANGE</code>	<code>RPL = address</code>
----------------------	-----------------------	----------------------------

RPL = address

specifies the address of the RPL that identifies your open data set and your argument range. RPL parameters that have meaning for ACQRANGE are as follows:

ACB = address

identifies your VSAM data set.

ARG = address

identifies your starting and ending arguments. Address points to a parameter list, aligned on a fullword boundary as follows:

KEY-SEQUENCED DATA SET

Offset	Length	Contents
0	4	Feedback area: Address of an ECB WAIT list
4	K	Starting full argument (K = key length)
	4 + K	K (K = key length)

ENTRY-SEQUENCED DATA SET OR RELATIVE RECORD DATA SET

Offset	Length	Contents
0	4	Feedback area: Address of an ECB WAIT list
4	4	Starting RBA/RRN
8	4	Ending RBA/RRN

The maximum number of argument pairs you may specify is one.

**OPTCD = ({ADR|KEY}
,{ASY|SYN}
,{KEQ|KGE}
,FKS)**

ADR is valid for an entry-sequenced data set, error for key-sequenced data set or relative record data set.

ACQRANGE

KEY is valid for key-sequenced data set and relative record data set, error for entry-sequenced data set.

If ASY is specified, you cannot WAIT on the RPLECB field for MNTACQ or ACQRANGE. You use the address placed in the parameter list feedback area. This address points to a list of event control blocks (ECB) (in standard WAIT list format) which you may use in place of the RPLECB field.

GEN is not supported; if specified, it will give an error indication.

All other OPTCD subparameters are not applicable, and, if specified, are ignored with no error indication.

Because your request may result in the staging of numerous cylinders, a single ECB is not sufficient for an asynchronous ACQRANGE request. The RPLECB field is inoperative for the ACQRANGE interface. Upon return from an asynchronous ACQRANGE, the feedback area of the ACQRANGE parameter contains the address of a standard ECB WAIT list. You must then use this list in conjunction with either the WAIT macro or the EVENTS macro of MVS. An asynchronous request must conclude with either CHECK, ENDREQ, or CLOSE. The parameter list cannot be reused until the CHECK, ENDREQ, or CLOSE is completed.

At the conclusion of this macro, the RPL is disconnected. Any positioning in effect prior to execution of ACQRANGE will be lost. You may have to reposition. Chained RPLs are not supported by this macro.

BLDVRP

BLDVRP Macro (Build VSAM Resource Pool)

The format of the BLDVRP macro is:

BLDVRP	BUFFERS = (size(number),size(number),...) [,FIX = (BFR IOB (BFR,IOB))] [,KEYLEN = length] [,RMODE31 = {ALL BUFF CB NONE}] [,SHRPOOL = {0 number}] [,MODE = {24 31}] ,STRNO = number [,TYPE = {LSR DATA INDEX} GSR]
---------------	---

Note: The RMODE31 parameter replaces the LOC = BELOW|ANY parameter shown in previous releases.

The BLDVRP macro has a standard form and list and execute forms. The standard form builds a parameter list and passes control to VSAM to build the resource pool. The list and execute forms are described in Appendix B, "List, Execute, and Generate Forms of Macros" on page 171.

BUFFERS = (size(number),size(number),...)

specifies the size and number of buffers in each buffer pool in the resource pool. The number of buffer pools in the resource pool is implied by the number of size(number) pairs you specify.

When you process a key-sequenced data set, the index component, as well as the data component, shares the buffers of a buffer pool. When you use an alternate index to process a base cluster, the components of the alternate index and the base cluster share buffers. The components of alternate indexes in an upgrade set share buffers. Buffers of the appropriate size and number must be provided for all these components. Each component uses the buffer pool with buffers either the required size or larger.

size

is 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, and then in increments of 4096 to a maximum of 32K bytes.

number

is at least 3.

Size times number must be less than 16 megabytes.

FIX = (BFR|IOB|(BFR,IOB))

specifies that I/O buffers (BFR), or I/O-related control blocks (IOB), or both, are to be fixed in real storage. With GSR, IOB includes channel programs. If the program that issues BLDVRP with FIX specified is not authorized to fix areas in real storage, FIX is ignored. A program is authorized if it is in supervisor state with protection key 0 to 7, or has been link-edited with authorization (the authorized program facility is described in *Supervisor Services and Macro Instructions*).

Note: If **FIX** is specified, **DLVRP** must be issued by the same task that issues **BLDVRP**.

KEYLEN = length

specifies the maximum key length of the data sets that are to share the resource pool. The default is 255. The keys whose lengths must be provided for are the prime key of each key-sequenced data set and the alternate key of each alternate index that is used for processing or is being upgraded. If none of the data sets is keyed, specify 0.

RMODE31 = {ALL|BUFF|CB|NONE}

specifies the storage residence location of the buffers and I/O related control blocks of the LSR pool identified with the **SHRPOOL** keyword.

The **RMODE31** parameter tells the **VSAM OPEN** routines where to obtain storage for the I/O related control blocks and I/O buffers. Therefore, the only time the values specified by the **RMODE31** parameter have any effect on **VSAM** is on the setting just before an **OPEN** is issued. At other times, changing these values has no effect on the residency of the I/O related control blocks and I/O buffers.

Note: The **RMODE31** parameter is valid only when **TYPE = LSR** is specified.

ALL

both I/O buffers and the **VSAM** I/O related control blocks associated with the pool are to reside above 16 megabytes.

BUFF

specifies that only I/O buffers are to reside above 16 megabytes.

CB

only the **VSAM** I/O related control blocks associated with the pool are to reside above 16 megabytes.

NONE

both I/O buffers and the **VSAM** I/O related control blocks associated with the pool are to reside below 16 megabytes. This is the default.

Note: In previous releases, the **LOC = (BELOW|ANY)** parameter was used to specify that buffers in the pool be created above 16 megabytes. The **RMODE31** parameter replaces the **LOC** parameter and the two parameters are mutually exclusive. If both are specified on the **BLDVRP** macro, the **LOC** parameter is ignored.

SHRPOOL = {0|number}

specifies the identification number of a shared resource pool. Valid only when **TYPE = LSR** is also specified or defaulted. This parameter also requires that the **RMODE31** parameter be specified.

0

specifies the shared pool with the ID of 0. It is the default LSR pool.

BLDVRP

number

specifies the shared pool with the ID of *number* where *number* can be 0 to 15. The LSR control block and buffer pool residence is determined by the RMODE31 = keyword.

MODE = {24|31}

specifies the format of the BLDVRP parameter list that is to be generated.

24

specifies that a standard form (24-bit) parameter list address be generated. This is the default.

31

specifies that a long form (31-bit) parameter list address be generated. This value must be coded if the parameter list resides above 16 megabytes.

STRNO = *number*

specifies the total number of placeholders required for all the data sets that are to share the resource pool. 1 is minimum; 255 is maximum.

The number should equal the potential number of requests that may be issued concurrently for all the data sets that will share the resource pool. If a request fails because the number of placeholders is insufficient (you receive a reason code of 64 (X'40') in the RPL feedback area), you may retry the request; it will be assigned a placeholder if one has been released. See Figure 8 on page 17 for a complete description of reason code 64 (X'40').

TYPE = {LSR|DATA|INDEX} | GSR}

specifies whether a local (LSR) or a global (GSR) resource pool is to be built.

LSR

specifies that the caller requests a local shared resource pool. A maximum of 16 data and 16 index resource pools can be built in one address space. Each resource pool must be built individually.

DATA

specifies that the caller wants to build a data resource pool. This option requires that LSR be specified. This resource pool must exist before an index pool with the same shared pool ID can be built.

INDEX

specifies that the caller wants to build an index resource pool. This option requires that LSR be specified or defaulted. INDEX must be specified in order to create a separate index resource pool. If it is not specified, both data and index components will use the data pools. A data pool must already exist before an index pool with the same shared pool ID can be built.

GSR

specifies that the caller requests a global shared resource pool.

Only one BLDVRP TYPE= GSR may be issued for the system for each of the protection keys 0 through 7. The program that issues BLDVRP TYPE= GSR must be in supervisor state with protection key 0 to 7.

Example 1. Obtaining an LSR Pool above 16 Megabytes

This example shows how both a local shared resource pool and a BLDVRP parameter list residing above 16 megabytes are obtained.

```
POOL1  BLDVRP  BUFFERS=(1024(5)),
          STRNO=4,
          TYPE=LSR,
          MODE=31,
          RMODE31=ALL
```

The BLDVRP parameters are:

- BUFFERS specifies that there is one buffer pool in the resource pool. This buffer pool contains 5 buffers, and each of these buffers is 1024 bytes.
- STRNO specifies that 4 placeholders are required for the data sets to share the resource pool.
- TYPE specifies that a local resource pool is to be built.
- MODE specifies that a parameter list is to be generated that may reside above or below 16 megabytes. The value of 31 must be coded if the parameter list resides above 16 megabytes.
- RMODE31 specifies the location in storage for the I/O buffers and I/O related control blocks of the LSR pool.

To connect the LSR pool to the data set, you must code the LSR and SHRPOOL parameters on the ACB. See "ACB Macro (Generate an Access Method Control Block at Assembly Time)" on page 34.

BLDVRP

Example 2. Request for Separate Data and Index Resource Pools

This example shows how the two separate data and index resource pools with an identification equal to 3 are created.

```
POOL1  BLDVRP  BUFFERS=(2048(4)),
          TYPE=(LSR,DATA),
          SHRPOOL=3,
          STRNO=2,
          RMODE31=ALL
*
          LTR   R15,R15           Check return code.
          BNZ   ERROR            Do not build index if
*                                     error.
POOL2  BLDVRP  BUFFERS=(1024(5)),
          TYPE=(LSR,INDEX),
          SHRPOOL=3,
          STRNO=2,
          RMODE31=ALL
```

Note: POOL1 must be created first because the data pool must exist before the index pool with the same shared pool ID can be built. Also, only one data and one index pool can be built for a shared pool ID.

CHECK Macro (Wait for Completion of Request)

The format of the CHECK macro is:

<i>label</i>	CHECK	RPL = <i>address</i>
--------------	-------	----------------------

where:

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the CHECK macro.

RPL = *address*

specifies the address of the request parameter list that defines the request. You may specify the address in register notation (using a register from 1 through 12, enclosed in parentheses) or specify it with an expression that generates a valid relocatable A-type address constant.

Example 1: Check Return Codes after an Asynchronous Request

In this example, return codes are checked after an asynchronous request. The CHECK macro is used to cause an exit to be taken if there is a logical or physical error or if the end of the data set is reached.

```

REQPARMS RPL    OPTCD=ASY
      .
      GET    RPL=REQPARMS
      LTR    15,15      Was the request completed
                       successfully?
      BNZ    REJECTED  Zero indicates the request was
                       accepted.  If it was not
                       accepted, register 15 contains
                       4; REQPARMS is active for
                       another request.  Continue to
                       work on something that is not
                       dependent on the request.

      CHECK  RPL=REQPARMS CHECK would cause one of the
                       three exits to be taken if
                       there was a logical or physical
                       error or if the end of the
                       data set was reached and an
                       active exit list exists.

      LTR    15,15      Test return indication is
                       register 15.

      BNZ    FAILURE   Zero indicates the request
                       completed successfully.  If
                       it failed, register 15
                       contains 8 or 12; there was
                       a logical or a physical
                       error.
      .
REJECTED ...
FAILURE  ...

```

CHECK

Unless you provide exit routines that terminate processing, always test register 15 after the CHECK. If a routine returns to VSAM, register 15 is reset and control is passed back to your program immediately after the CHECK. An error analysis routine normally issues SHOWCB or TESTCB to examine the feedback field in the request parameter list, so that, when your processing program gets control back, it doesn't have to analyze the errors—but it may alter its processing if there was an error. If you don't provide an error analysis routine, your program can issue SHOWCB or TESTCB to analyze an error when it gets control back following the CHECK.

Example 2: Check Return Codes after a Synchronous Request

With synchronous processing, you should test register 15 after the request because the request may not have been accepted (register 15 contains 4) or because an error might have occurred (8 or 12):

```
      GET    RPL=REQPARMS
      LTR    15,15           Was the request completed
                           successfully?
      BNZ    REJFAIL       If branch is not taken, was
                           the request accepted and
                           completed successfully?
      .
      .
      REJFAIL ...
```

Example 3: Overlap Processing

In this example, the CHECK macro is used to wait for completion of a request before continuing to other processing. Access is asynchronous.

```
BLOCK   ACB
LIST    RPL    ACB=BLOCK,  Asynchronous access.
          AREA=WORK,
          AREALEN=50,
          OPTCD=ASY
      .
      .
LOOP    GET    RPL=LIST
          LTR    15,15
          BNZ    NOTACCEP

Do other processing.

      CHECK  RPL=LIST     Suspends your processing to wait
                           for completion of GET if
                           necessary and to cause VSAM to
                           indicate return codes.
          LTR    15,15
          BNZ    ERROR

Process the record.

      B      LOOP
```

```

NOTACCEP ... Request was not accepted.
ERROR     ... Request failed.
          .
          .
WORK     DS   CL50   Work area.

```

After issuing the request, make sure that VSAM accepted it before you go on to other processing. When you have done as much other processing as you can, issue the CHECK macro. VSAM will not give you back control until the request is complete. If you don't want to issue CHECK until you know the request is complete, use the ECB parameter of the RPL macro or the IO = COMPLETE parameter of the TESTCB macro. After you issue the CHECK, VSAM immediately returns a code and takes an exit, if necessary. See "RPL Macro (Generate a Request Parameter List at Assembly Time)" on page 126 and "GENCB Macro (Generate a Request Parameter List at Execution Time)" on page 80 for information on the ECB parameter.

Example 4: Suspend a Request for Many Records

In this example, a CHECK macro is issued for the first request parameter list in a chain of parameter lists. If an error occurred for one of the request parameter lists in the chain and you have supplied error analysis routines, VSAM takes a LERAD or SYNAD exit before it returns control to your program after the CHECK.

```

FIRST     RPL     ACB=BLOCK,
                AREA=AREA1,
                AREALEN=50,
                NXTRPL=SECOND,
                OPTCD=ASY

SECOND    RPL     ACB=BLOCK,
                AREA=AREA2,
                AREALEN=50,
                NXTRPL=THIRD,
                OPTCD=ASY

THIRD     RPL     ACB=BLOCK,
                AREA=AREA3,
                AREALEN=50,
                OPTCD=ASY
          .
          .
LOOP      GET     RPL=FIRST
                LTR     15,15
                BNZ     NOTACCEP

```

Last list does not indicate a next list.

Request gives the address of the first request parameter list.

```

Do other processing.

CHECK    RPL=FIRST

LTR      15,15

BNZ      ERROR

```

CHECK

Process the three records retrieved by the GET.

	B	LOOP	
NOTACCEP ...			Request wasn't accepted.
ERROR ...			Display the feedback field (FIELDS=FDBK) of each request parameter list to find out which one had an error.
AREA1	DS	CL50	A single GET request causes VSAM to put a record in each of AREA1, AREA1, and AREA3.
AREA2	DS	CL50	
AREA3	DS	CL50	

After the CHECK, register 15 is set to indicate the status of the request. A code of 0 indicates that no error was associated with any of the request parameter lists. Any other code indicates that an error occurred for one of the request parameter lists. You should issue a SHOWCB macro for each request parameter list in the chain to find out which one had an error. VSAM doesn't process any of the request parameter lists beyond the one with an error.

CLOSE Macro (Disconnect Program and Data)

The format of the CLOSE macro is:

[<i>label</i>]	CLOSE	(<i>address</i> [(<i>options</i>)],...) [,MODE = { <u>24</u> 31}] [,TYPE = T]
------------------	-------	---

where:

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the CLOSE macro.

address

specifies the address of the access method control block or DCB for each data set to be closed. You may specify the address in register notation (using a register from 2 through 12—in parentheses) or specify it with an expression that generates a valid relocatable A-type address constant. If you specify only one address with a register, you must enclose the expression identifying the register in two sets of parentheses: for example, CLOSE ((2)).

options

are options parameters for use only in closing non-VSAM data sets. If any options are specified with the address of an access method control block, VSAM ignores them.

Note: Because the CLOSE parameters are positional, include a comma for options (even if you don't specify options) before a subsequent parameter.

MODE = {24|31}

specifies the format of the CLOSE parameter list that is to be built.

24

specifies that a standard form (24-bit) parameter list address be built. This parameter list must reside below 16 megabytes and contain the address of ACBs residing below 16 megabytes. The caller, however, may be above 16 megabytes. This is the default parameter list format.

31

specifies that a long form (31-bit) parameter list address be built. This list can reside above or below 16 megabytes. This value **must** be coded if the parameter list resides above 16 megabytes or contains the address of an VSAM/VTAM ACB residing above 16 megabytes.

TYPE = T

specifies that VSAM is to complete outstanding I/O operations and update the catalog, but not disconnect the program from the data.

You can issue a temporary CLOSE macro to cause VSAM to complete outstanding I/O operations, put back into the catalog the updated

CLOSE

information that was brought into virtual storage when the data set was opened, and write records in the SMF data set if you are using SMF. A temporary CLOSE doesn't disconnect the program from the data set, so your program can continue to process the data set without issuing an OPEN macro again.

You must close and reopen a newly created VSAM data set before you can issue noncreate requests. A temporary close is not adequate for this purpose.

Note: If you are sharing subtasks or if you have issued an asynchronous request for access to a data set, you must issue a CHECK or an ENDREQ on all RPLs before you issue a CLOSE or CLOSE TYPE = T; otherwise, concurrent data set I/O activity will cause unpredictable results during a close.

Example: CLOSE Macro

This example shows how to close an ACB with a parameter list that may reside above 16 megabytes.

```
BLOCK1  ACB      .
                .
                ,RMODE31=ALL      VSAM control blocks
                .                  and I/O buffers may
                .                  be above 16 megabytes
                .
                OPEN  BLOCK1,      OPEN/CLOSE parameter
                MODE=31           list may reside above
                                   16 megabytes

                CLOSE  BLOCK1,
                MODE=31,
                TYPE=T
```

The CLOSE parameters are:

- MODE = 31 is required if the OPEN/CLOSE parameter list resides above 16 megabytes or if the ACB resides above 16 megabytes.
- TYPE indicates a temporary CLOSE. This causes VSAM to complete outstanding I/O operations, put back into the catalog the updated information that was brought into virtual storage when the data set was opened, and write records in the SMF data set if you are using SMF.

CNVTAD Macro (Convert Address)

The format of the CNVTAD macro is:

<code> label </code>	<code>CNVTAD</code>	<code>RPL = address</code>
-----------------------	---------------------	----------------------------

RPL = address

specifies the address of the request parameter list (RPL). The RPL identifies your opened VSAM data set and your arguments. The following RPL parameters and subparameters have meaning for the CNVTAD macro:

ACB = address

identifies your VSAM data set.

ARG = address

identifies your arguments. The address points to a parameter list, aligned on a fullword boundary as follows:

Key-sequenced data set

Offset	Length	Contents
0	3	Reserved; unused
3	1	Number of arguments (N) (N = 1 to 255)
$4 + (N-1)(10 + K)$	4	Feedback RBA (K = key length)
$8 + (N-1)(10 + K)$	4	Feedback volume serial number (K = key length)
$14 + (N-1)(10 + K)$	K	Full key argument (K = key length)

Entry-sequenced data set or relative record data set

Offset	Length	Contents
0	3	Reserved; unused
3	1	Number of arguments (N)
$4 + (N-1)(4)$	4	Feedback RBA
$8 + (N-1)(14)$	6	Feedback volume serial number
$18 + (N-1)(14)$	6	RBA/RRN argument

The value for K is always 4 in an entry-sequenced or relative record data set. Therefore, $10 + K$ is always 14 for these two types of data sets. The maximum number of arguments allowed is 255.

ECB = address

specifies the address of an event control block (ECB) which you may specify. VSAM indicates in the ECB whether or not a request is complete. This parameter is optional.

**OPTCD = ({ADR|KEY}
,{ASY|SYN}
,{KEQ|KGE}
,FKS)**

ADR is only valid for entry-sequenced data sets.

KEY is only valid for key-sequenced data sets and relative record data sets.

If ASY is specified, you cannot WAIT on the RPLECB field for MNTACQ or ACQRANGE. You use the address placed in the parameter list feedback area. This address points to a list of ECBs (in standard WAIT list format) which you may use in place of the RPLECB field.

GEN is not supported; if specified, it will give an error indication.

All other OPTCD subparameters are not applicable, and, if specified, are ignored with no error indications.

For a given list of discrete arguments, CNVTAD returns the volume serial number (volser) and the RBA corresponding to each argument in the parameter list feedback area. The data portion of your VSAM data set is not referenced and need not be mounted even if the sequence set is embedded.

For an entry-sequenced data set, the volser is returned, and the same RBA specified in the argument field is also returned.

Note: The RBA returned by CNVTAD in the case of a key-sequenced data set is not the exact RBA of the record. It is, in fact, an approximate value. (For data sets with the IMBED option, it is the RBA of the beginning of the sequence set for the record's control area; for data sets with NOIMBED, it is the RBA of the record's control interval.) When passed to MNTACQ, these RBA values cause MNTACQ to stage the appropriate cylinders corresponding to the requested arguments originally passed to CNVTAD. You should therefore use caution if you are planning to use the RBAs obtained from CNVTAD for any purpose other than as input to MNTACQ.

At the conclusion of this macro, the RPL is disconnected. Any positioning in effect prior to execution of this macro will be lost. You may have to reposition. Chained RPLs are not supported by CNVTAD.

DLVRP Macro (Delete VSAM Resource Pool)

The DLVRP macro has a standard form and an execute form. The standard form builds a parameter list and passes control to VSAM to delete the resource pool. The execute form is described in Appendix B, "List, Execute, and Generate Forms of Macros" on page 171.

The format of the DLVRP macro is:

DLVRP	TYPE = {<u>LSR</u> GSR} [,MODE = {24 31}] [,SHRPOOL = {<u>0</u> number}]
--------------	---

TYPE = {LSR|GSR}

specifies the type of resource pool to be deleted: local (LSR) or global (GSR). When deleting an LSR pool, the number specified on the SHRPOOL parameter indicates which LSR pool is to be deleted. If both a data resource pool and an index resource pool have the same SHRPOOL number, both will be deleted. The program that issues DLVRP TYPE = GSR must be in supervisor state with protection key 0 to 7.

MODE = {24|31}

specifies the format of the DLVRP parameter list that is to be generated.

24

specifies that a standard form (24-bit) parameter list address be built. This parameter list must reside below 16 megabytes and contain the address of ACBs residing below 16 megabytes. The caller, however, may be above 16 megabytes. This is the default parameter list format.

31

specifies that a long form (31-bit) parameter list address be built. This list can reside above or below 16 megabytes. This parameter value **must** be coded if the parameter list resides above 16 megabytes or contains the address of a VSAM/VTAM ACB residing above 16 megabytes.

SHRPOOL = {0|number}

specifies the identification number of the shared resource pool that is to be deleted. Valid only when TYPE = LSR is also specified. The DLVRP parameter list may reside above or below 16 megabytes.

0

specifies the shared pool with the identification of 0. This is the default LSR pool identification number.

number

specifies the shared pool with the identification of *number* where *number* is a number from 0 to 15.

DLVRP

Example: DLVRP Macro

This example shows how an LSR pool with a parameter list that may reside above 16 megabytes and identification number other than 0 is deleted.

```
DELPOOL  DLVRP  TYPE=LSR,  
          MODE=31,  
          SHRPOOL=1
```

The DLVRP parameters are:

- **TYPE** specifies that an LSR pool is to be deleted.
- **MODE = 31** specifies the parameter list may reside above or below 16 megabytes.
- **SHRPOOL** specifies that the data resource pool and the index resource pool (if any) with the identification number of 1 are to be deleted.

ENDREQ Macro (Terminate a Request)

The format of the ENDREQ macro is:

<i>[label]</i>	ENDREQ	RPL = <i>address</i>
----------------	--------	----------------------

where:

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the ENDREQ macro.

RPL = *address*

specifies the address of the request parameter list that defines the request. You may specify the address in register notation (using a register from 1 through 12, enclosed in parentheses) or specify it with an expression that generates a valid relocatable A-type address constant.

Note: The ENDREQ macro must not be issued when records are being loaded into a VSAM data set (load mode). ENDREQs issued while in load mode are ignored.

Example: Release Positioning for Another Request

In this example, the ENDREQ macro is used to cause VSAM to release exclusive control of a control interval containing a record. There are two request parameter lists, both of which require VSAM to have the ability to remember its position until VSAM is explicitly requested to forget its position.

BLOCK	ACB	MACRF=(SEQ, DIR), STRNO=2	
SEQ	RPL	ACB=BLOCK, OPTCD=SEQ	VSAM must remember its position.
DIRUPD	RPL	ACB=BLOCK, OPTCD=(DIR,UPD)	VSAM must remember its position and maintain exclusive control until explicitly requested to forget it by PUT or ENDREQ.
	.	.	
	.	.	
LOOP	GET	RPL=SEQ	VSAM now remembers its position for this request only while it is processing the request.
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
	GET	RPL=DIRUPD	VSAM can remember its position for this request. The control interval will be placed in exclusive control until either ENDREQ or PUT UPD is issued.
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	

ENDREQ

Decide whether to update the record.

	B	FORGET	No; do not update the record.
	PUT	RPL=DIRUPD	Yes; update the record, causing VSAM to forget its position for DIRUP.
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
	B	LOOP	
FORGET	ENDREQ	RPL=DIRUPD	Cause VSAM to forget its position for DIRUPD.
	LTR	15,15	Release exclusive control.
	BNZ	ERROR	
	B	LOOP	
ERROR	xxx		Request wasn't accepted or failed.

The use of ENDREQ illustrated here causes VSAM to release exclusive control of the control interval for a record. When PUT is issued after a DIRUPD GET request, ENDREQ need not be issued, because PUT causes VSAM to release exclusive control (the next DIRUPD GET doesn't depend on VSAM's remembering its position). Another result of ENDREQ is that current buffers are written if they have been modified.

To cause VSAM to give up its position associated with a chain of request parameter lists, specify the first request parameter list in the chain in your ENDREQ macro.

ENDREQ can also be used to cancel an asynchronous request, rather than suspending processing with CHECK.

Note: If you are sharing subtasks or if you have issued an asynchronous request for access to a data set, you must issue a CHECK or an ENDREQ on all RPLs before you issue a CLOSE or CLOSE TYPE = T; otherwise, concurrent data set I/O activity will cause unpredictable results during a close. in is adequate.

Because VSAM remembers its position after a direct GET with OPTCD = UPD or LOC, if no PUT or ENDREQ follows, you can switch to sequential access and use the positioning for a GET.

ERASE Macro (Delete a Record)

The format of the ERASE macro is:

<i>label</i>	ERASE	RPL = <i>address</i>
--------------	-------	----------------------

where:

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the ERASE macro.

RPL = *address*

specifies the address of a request parameter list that defines the request. You may specify the address in register notation (using a register from 1 through 12, enclosed in parentheses) or specify it with an expression that generates a valid relocatable A-type address constant.

With ERASE processing of key-sequenced data sets, VSAM attempts to make the control interval available to the control area when the last record in the control interval is erased. Thus, key-sequenced data set control intervals can be reused for new records whose keys fall anywhere within the control area's range of keys. You may suppress the process of reclaiming the control interval by setting RPL.NOCIR in the RPL used for ERASE. The high key control interval of a control area is never reclaimed.

Example 1: Keyed-Direct Deletion

In this example, GET and ERASE macros are used to retrieve and delete records. Not every record retrieved for deletion is deleted. The search argument is a full key (5 bytes), compared equal.

```

DELETE  ACB      MACRF=(KEY,DIR,
                OUT)

LIST    RPL      ACB=DELETE,
                AREA=WORK,
                AREALEN=50,
                ARG=KEYFIELD,
                OPTCD=(KEY,DIR,
                SYN,UPD,
                MVE,FKS,
                KEQ)      UPD indicates deletion.

        .
        .
        .

LOOP    MVC      KEYFIELD,source  Search argument for
                                   retrieval, from a table
                                   or transaction record.

        GET      RPL=LIST

        LTR      15,15

        BNZ      ERROR

```

ERASE

Decide whether to delete the record.

BE	LOOP	No; retrieve the next record.
ERASE	RPL=LIST	Yes; delete the record.
LTR	15, 15	
BNZ	ERROR	
B	LOOP	
ERROR	...	Request was not accepted, or failed.
WORK	DS CL50	Examine the data record here.
KEYFIELD	DS CL5	Search argument.

When you retrieve a record for deletion (OPTCD = UPD, same as retrieval for update), VSAM is positioned at the record retrieved, in anticipation of a succeeding ERASE (or PUT) request for that record. You are not required to issue such a request, though. Another GET request nullifies any previous positioning for deletion or update.

Keyed-sequential retrieval for deletion varies from direct in not using a search argument (except for possible use of the POINT macro). Skip-sequential retrieval for deletion (OPTCD = (SKP,UPD)) has the same effect as direct, but it is faster or slower depending on the number of control intervals separating the records being retrieved.

Example 2: Addressed-Sequential Deletion

In this example, the ERASE macro is used to delete records from a key-sequenced data set. Not every record retrieved for deletion is deleted. Skipping is effected by the POINT macro.

DELETE	ACB	MACRF=(ADR, SEQ, OUT)	
REQUEST	RPL	ACB=DELETE, AREA=WORK, AREALEN=100, ARG=ADDR, OPTCD=(ADR, SEQ, ASY, UPD,MVE)	UPD indicates deletion.
		.	
		.	
LOOP		...	Decide whether you need to skip to another position forward or backward).
	B	RETRIEVE	No; bypass the POINT.
	MVC	ADDR, source	Yes; move search argument for POINT into search-argument field.

ERASE

	POINT	RPL=REQUEST	Position VSAM to the record to be retrieved next.
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
	CHECK	RPL=REQUEST	
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
RETRIEVE	GET	RPL=REQUEST	
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
	CHECK	RPL=REQUEST	
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	

Decide whether to delete the record.

	BE	LOOP	No; skip ERASE and CHECK.
	ERASE	RPL=REQUEST	Yes; delete the record.
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
	CHECK	RPL=REQUEST	
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
	B	LOOP	
ERROR	...		Request was not accepted, or failed.
	.		
	.		
ADDR	DS	F	RBA search argument for POINT.
WORK	DS	CL100	Work area.

Addressed deletion is allowed only for a key-sequenced data set. The records of an entry-sequenced data set are fixed. When records are deleted using addressed deletion from a key-sequenced data set, the index is not updated.

EXLST

EXLST Macro (Generate an Exit List at Assembly Time)

The format of the EXLST macro is:

[label]	EXLST	[AM = VSAM] [,EODAD = (address[,A N ,L])] [,IOPID = (address)] [,JRNAD = (address[,A N ,L])] [,LERAD = (address[,A N ,L])] [,SYNAD = (address[,A N ,L])] [,UPAD = (address[,A N ,L])]
----------------	--------------	--

Values for EXLST macro subparameters can be specified as absolute numeric expressions, character strings, codes, and expressions that generate valid relocatable A-type address constants.

Note: See *Data Facility Product: Customization* for the factors that determine the addressing mode and the parameter list residency mode set when the exit routine gets control.

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the exit list that is established.

AM = VSAM

specifies that the access method using the control block is VSAM.

EODAD = (address[,A|N|,L])

IOPID = (address)

JRNAD = (address[,A|N|,L])

LERAD = (address[,A|N|,L])

SYNAD = (address[,A|N|,L])

UPAD = (address[,A|N|,A])

specify that you are supplying a routine for the exit specified.

For more information about user exit routines, see *Data Facility Product: Customization*.

The exits and values that can be specified for these routines are:

EODAD

specifies that an exit is provided for special processing when the end of a data set is reached by sequential access.

IOPID

specifies that an I/O prevention identifier is provided to terminate I/O and prevent new I/O from being started for the data sets associated with the identifier. When the IOPID address is specified, the identifier is always assumed to be active.

JRNAD

specifies that an exit is provided for journalizing transactions as you process data records.

LERAD

specifies that an exit is provided for analyzing logical errors.

SYNAD

specifies that an exit is provided for analyzing physical errors.

UPAD

specifies that an exit is provided for user processing during a VSAM request. The GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB macros do not support the UPAD user exit routine.

address

is the address of a user-supplied exit routine or an I/O prevention identifier. The address must immediately follow the equal sign.

A/N

specifies that the exit routine is active (A) or not active (N). VSAM does not enter a routine whose exit is marked not active.

L

specifies that the address is that of an 8-byte field that contains the name of an exit routine in a partitioned data set that is identified by a JOBLIB or STEPLIB DD statement or in SYS1.LINKLIB. VSAM is to load the exit routine for exit processing. If L is omitted, the address gives the entry point of the exit routine in virtual storage, and the exit routine is entered in the addressing mode of the VSAM caller.

Example: EXLST Macro

In this example, an EXLST macro is used to identify exit routines that are provided for analyzing logical and physical errors. The label, EXITS, of the EXLST macro is used in an ACB or GENCB macro that generates an access method control block to associate the exit list with an access method control block. The exit list generated by this example is built when the program is assembled.

```

EXITS    EXLST  EODAD=(ENDUP,N),    EXITS gives symbolic
          LERAD=LOGICAL,            address of the exit list.
          SYNAD=(ROUTNAME,L)

ENDUP                                         EODAD routine.

LOGICAL                                       LERAD routine.

ROUTNAME DC    C'PHYSICAL'                  Pad shorter names with
                                           blanks: C'SYN' or CL8'SYN'.

```

The EXLST macro's parameters are:

- EODAD specifies that the end-of-data routine is located at ENDUP and is not active.

EXLST

- LERAD specifies that the logical error routine is located at LOGICAL and is active.
- SYNAD specifies that the physical error routine's name is located at ROUTNAME.

GENCB Macro (Generate an Access Method Control Block at Execution Time)

The format of the GENCB macro used to generate an access method control block is:

[label]	GENCB	<pre> BLK = ACB [,AM = VSAM] [,BSTRNO = number] [,BUFND = number] [,BUFNI = number] [,BUFSP = number] [,CATALOG = YES NO] [,COPIES = number] [,CRA = SCRA UCRA] [,DDNAME = ddname] [,EXLST = address] [,LENGTH = number] [,LOC = BELOW ANY] [,MACRF = ([ADR],[CNV],[KEY] [,CFX NFX] [,DDN DSN] [,DFR NDF] [,DIR],[SEQ],[SKP] [,ICI NCI] [,IN],[OUT] [,NIS SIS] [,NRM AIX] [,NRS RST] [,NSR LSR GSR] [,NUB UBF])] [,MAREA = address] [,MLEN = number] [,PASSWD = address] [,RMODE31 = {ALL BUFF CB NONE}] [,SHRPOOL = {0 number}] [,STRNO = number] [,WAREA = address] </pre>
---------	-------	---

Note: The RMODE parameter replaces the AMODE31 subparameter used in previous releases.

The subparameters of the GENCB macro can be expressed as absolute numeric expressions, as character strings, as codes, as expressions that generate valid relocatable A-type address constants, in register notation, as S-type address constants, and as indirect S-type address constants. Appendix C, "Operand Notation" on page 181, further defines these operand expressions.

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the GENCB macro.

BLK = ACB

specifies that you are generating an access method control block.

AM = VSAM

specifies that the access method using this control block is VSAM.

BSTRNO = *number*

specifies the number of strings initially allocated for access to the base cluster of a path. The default is STRNO. BSTRNO is ignored if the object being opened is not a path. If the number specified for BSTRNO is insufficient, VSAM will dynamically extend the number of strings as needed for the access to the base cluster. BSTRNO can also influence performance. The VSAM control blocks for the set of strings specified by BSTRNO are allocated on contiguous virtual storage, whereas this is not guaranteed for the strings allocated by dynamic extension.

BUFND = *number*

specifies the number of I/O buffers VSAM is to use for transmitting data between virtual and auxiliary storage. A buffer is the size of a control interval in the data component. The minimum number you may specify is 1 plus the number specified for STRNO (if you omit STRNO, BUFND must be at least 2, because the default for STRNO is 1). The number can be supplied by way of the JCL DD AMP parameter as well as by way of the macro. The default is the minimum number required. A larger number for BUFND can improve the performance of sequential access.

BUFNI = *number*

specifies the number of I/O buffers VSAM is to use for transmitting index entries between virtual and auxiliary storage for keyed access. A buffer is the size of a control interval in the index. The minimum number is the number specified for STRNO (if you omit STRNO, BUFNI must be at least 1, because the default for STRNO is 1). You can supply the number by way of the JCL DD AMP parameter as well as by way of the macro. The default is the minimum number required. A larger number for BUFNI can improve the performance of keyed-direct retrieval.

BUFSP = *number*

specifies the maximum number of bytes of virtual storage to be used for the data and index I/O buffers. VSAM gets the storage in your program's address space. If you specify less than the amount of space that was specified in the BUFFERSPACE parameter of the DEFINE command when the data set was defined, VSAM overrides your BUFSP specification upward to the value specified in BUFFERSPACE. (BUFFERSPACE, by definition, is the least amount of virtual storage that will ever be provided for I/O buffers.) You can supply BUFSP by way of the JCL DD AMP parameter as well as by way of the macro. If you don't specify BUFSP in either place, the amount of storage used for buffer allocation is the *largest* of:

- The amount specified in the catalog (BUFFERSPACE),
- The amount determined from BUFND and BUFNI, or

- The minimum storage required to process the data set with its specified processing options

If BUFSP is specified and the amount is smaller than the minimum amount of storage required to process the data set, VSAM cannot open the data set.

A valid BUFSP amount takes precedence over the amount called for by BUFND and BUFNI. If the BUFSP amount is greater than the amount called for by BUFND and BUFNI, the extra space is allocated as follows:

- When MACRF indicates direct access only, additional index buffers are allocated.
- When MACRF indicates sequential access, one additional index buffer and as many data buffers as possible are allocated.

If the BUFSP amount is less than the amount called for by BUFND and BUFNI, the number of data and index buffers is decreased as follows:

- When MACRF indicates direct access only, the number of data buffers is decreased to not less than the minimum number. Then, if required, the number of index buffers is decreased until the amount called for by BUFND and BUFNI complies with the BUFSP amount.
- When MACRF indicates sequential access, the number of index buffers is decreased to not less than 1 more than the minimum number. Then, if required, the number of data buffers is decreased to not less than the minimum number. If still required, 1 more is subtracted from the number of index buffers.
- Neither the number of data buffers nor the number of index buffers is decreased to less than the minimum number.

If the index doesn't exist or isn't being opened, only BUFND, and not BUFNI, enters into these calculations.

CATALOG = YES|NO

specifies whether a catalog is being opened as a catalog (YES) or as a data set (NO). When NO is coded (or taken as the default), you can process the catalog with request macros (GET, PUT, etc.). To open a password-protected catalog for processing with VSAM macros, you must supply its master password. When CATALOG = YES is coded, the catalog must be processed with an SVC designed for that purpose. (Access method services, for example, processes catalogs with SVC 26.) The request macros are invalid for processing a catalog "as a catalog." VSAM users should alter the contents of a catalog only by access method services commands.

COPIES = number

specifies the number of copies of the access method control block VSAM is to generate. All the copies are identical. You can use MODCB to tailor each one for the data set and processing you want for it. MODCB is described later in this chapter.

CRA = SCRA|UCRA

specifies that a catalog recovery area is to be opened and that the control blocks are to be built in either system storage (SCRA) or user storage (UCRA). If you specify SCRA and issue record management requests, you must operate in key 0. If you specify UCRA, you must be authorized by the system and you must supply the master password of the master catalog.

DDNAME = *ddname*

is 1 to 8 characters that identify the data set that you want to process by specifying the JCL DD statement for the data set. You may omit DDNAME and provide it by way of the MODCB macro before opening the data set. MODCB is described later in this chapter.

EXLST = *address*

specifies the address of a list of addresses of exit routines that you are providing. The list is established by the EXLST or GENCB macro. If you use the EXLST macro, you can specify its label here as the address of the exit list. If you use GENCB, you can specify the address returned by GENCB in register 1. Omitting this parameter indicates that you have no exit routines. Exit routines are described in the chapter "User-Written Exit Routines" in *Data Facility Product: Customization*.

LENGTH = *number*

specifies the length, in bytes, of the area, if any, that you are supplying for VSAM to generate the access method control block(s). (See the WAREA parameter.) When the LENGTH value is specified, it cannot exceed 65535 (X'FFFF').

LOC = BELOW|ANY

BELOW

specifies that VSAM is to construct an ACB in an area of virtual storage below 16 megabytes at execution time. This is the default.

ANY

specifies that VSAM is to construct an ACB in an area of virtual storage above 16 megabytes, if possible, at execution time.

MACRF = ([ADR],[CNV],[KEY]

- [CFX|NFX]
- [DDN|DSN]
- [DFR|NDF]
- [DIR],[SEQ],[SKP]
- [ICI|NCI]
- [IN],[OUT]
- [NIS|SIS]
- [NRM|AIX]
- [NRS|RST]
- [NSR|LSR|GSR]
- [NUB|UBF]

specifies the kind(s) of processing you will do with the data set. The subparameters must be meaningful for the data set. For example, if you specify keyed access for an entry-sequenced data set, you cannot open the

data set. You must specify all the types of access you're going to use, whether you use them concurrently or by switching from one to the other. The subparameters are shown in Figure 12 on page 38. They are arranged in groups, and each group has a default value (indicated by underlining). You may specify subparameters in any order. You may specify both ADR and KEY to process a key-sequenced data set. You may specify both DIR and SEQ; with keyed access, you may specify SKP as well. If you specify OUT and want merely to retrieve some records as well as update, delete, or insert others, you need not also specify IN.

Note: The RMODE31 parameter replaces the AMODE31 subparameter used in previous releases.

MAREA = *address*

specifies the address of an optional OPEN/CLOSE or TYPE = T option (CLOSE macro) message area.

MLen = *number*

specifies the length of an optional OPEN/CLOSE or TYPE = T option (CLOSE macro) message area.

PASSWD = *address*

specifies the address of a field that contains the highest-level password required for the type(s) of access indicated by the MACRF parameter. The first byte of the field contains the length (in binary) of the password (maximum of 8 bytes). Zero indicates that no password is supplied. If the data set is password protected and you don't supply a required password in the access method control block, VSAM may give the console operator the opportunity to supply it when you open the data set.

RMODE31 = [ALL|BUFF|CB|NONE]

specifies where VSAM OPEN is to obtain virtual storage (above or below 16 megabytes) for control blocks and I/O buffers.

The values specified by the RMODE31 parameter only have an effect on VSAM at the setting just before an OPEN is issued. At all other times, changing these values has no effect on the residency of the control blocks and I/O buffers.

The virtual storage location of the ACB is independent of the RMODE31 parameter. An ACB may reside either above or below 16 megabytes.

ALL

both VSAM control blocks and I/O buffers are to be obtained above 16 megabytes.

BUFF

only VSAM I/O buffers are to be obtained above 16 megabytes.

CB

only VSAM control blocks are to be obtained above 16 megabytes.

GENCB—ACB

NONE

both VSAM control blocks and I/O buffers are to be obtained below 16 megabytes. This is the default.

SHRPOOL = {number|0}

specifies the identification number of the resource pool to be used for LSR processing. The default is SHRPOOL = 0.

STRNO = number

specifies the number of requests requiring concurrent data set positioning VSAM is to be prepared to handle. A request is defined by a given request parameter list or chain of request parameter lists. See "RPL Macro (Generate a Request Parameter List at Assembly Time)" on page 126 and "GENCB Macro (Generate a Request Parameter List at Execution Time)" on page 80 for information on request parameter lists.

WAREA = address

specifies the address of an area in which to generate the access method control block(s).

The area must begin on a fullword boundary.

This parameter is paired with the LENGTH parameter. You must supply the LENGTH parameter if you specify an area address.

Note: If you do not specify an area in which the access method control block is to be generated, VSAM obtains virtual storage space for the area (as specified by the LOC = keyword). VSAM returns the address of the area containing the control block(s) in register 1 and the length of the area in register 0. You can find out the length of each control block by dividing the length of the area by the number of copies. The address of each control block can then be calculated by this offset from the address in register 1. You can find the length of an access method control block with the SHOWCB macro.

If you are generating control blocks by issuing several GENCBs, specifying an area (WAREA and LENGTH parameters) for them enables you to address all of them with one base register and to avoid repetitive requests for virtual storage.

Example: GENCB Macro (Generate an Access Method Control Block)

In this example, a GENCB macro is used to identify a data set to be opened and to specify the types of processing to be performed. This example specifies that the space for the control block be obtained above 16 megabytes. The access method control block generated by this example is built when the program is executed.

GENCB	GENCB	BLK=ACB,AM=VSAM, BUFND=4,BUFNI=3, BUFSP=19456, DDNAME=DATASETS, EXLST=EXITS, LOC=ANY, MACRF=(KEY,DIR, SEQ,OUT), PASSWD=FIELD, RMODE31=ALL, STRNO=2	One copy generated; VSAM gets the storage for it, because the WAREA LENGTH parameters have been omitted.
	ST	1,ACBADDR	Save the address of the access method control block.
ACBADDR	DS	F	The address of the access method control block is saved in ACBADDR.
FIELD	DC	FL1'6',C'CHANGE'	CHANGE, the password, has 6 characters.

The GENCB macro's parameters are:

- BUFND specifies four I/O buffers for data; BUFNI specifies three I/O buffers for index entries; and BUFSP specifies 19456 bytes of buffer space, enough space to accommodate control intervals of data that are 4096 bytes and of index entries that are 1024 bytes.
- DDNAME specifies that this access method control block is associated with a DD statement named DATASETS.
- EXLST specifies that the exit list associated with this access method control block is named EXITS.
- LOC specifies that VSAM obtain virtual storage for the ACB from an area that may be above 16 megabytes.
- MACRF specifies keyed direct and keyed sequential processing for both insertion and update.
- PASSWD specifies the location, FIELD, of the password provided.
- RMODE31 specifies that VSAM obtain storage for the VSAM control blocks and I/O buffers in an area above 16 megabytes when the ACB is opened.
- STRNO specifies that two requests will require concurrent positioning.

GENCB Macro (Generate an Exit List at Execution Time)

The format of the GENCB macro used to generate an exit list is:

[<i>label</i>]	GENCB	BLK = EXLST [,AM = <u>VSAM</u>] [,EODAD = (<i>address</i> , <u>A</u> <u>N</u> ,L)] [,JRNAD = (<i>address</i> , <u>A</u> <u>N</u> ,L)] [,LERAD = (<i>address</i> , <u>A</u> <u>N</u> ,L)] [,SYNAD = (<i>address</i> , <u>A</u> <u>N</u> ,L)] [,COPIES = <i>number</i>] [,LENGTH = <i>number</i>] [,LOC = <u>BELOW</u> <u>ANY</u>] [,WAREA = <i>address</i>]
------------------	-------	---

The parameters of the GENCB macro can be expressed as absolute numeric expressions, as character strings, as codes, as expressions that generate valid relocatable A-type address constants, in register notation, as S-type address constants, and as indirect S-type address constants. Appendix C, "Operand Notation" on page 181, further defines these operand expressions.

Note: See *Data Facility Product: Customization* for the factors that determine the addressing mode and the parameter list residency mode set when the exit routine gets control.

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the GENCB macro.

BLK = EXLST

specifies that you are generating an exit list.

AM = VSAM

specifies that the access method using this control block is VSAM.

[,EODAD = (*address*,A|N||,L)]

[,JRNAD = (*address*,A|N||,L)]

[,LERAD = (*address*,A|N||,L)]

[,SYNAD = (*address*,A|N||,L)]

specify that you are supplying a routine for the exit named.

For more information about user exit routines, see *Data Facility Product: Customization*.

If none of these user exit routines is specified, VSAM generates an exit list with inactive entries for all the exits. The exits and values that can be specified for them are:

EODAD

specifies that an exit is provided for special processing when the end of a data set is reached by sequential access.

JRNAD

specifies that an exit is provided for journaling as you process data records.

LERAD

specifies that an exit is provided for analyzing logical errors.

SYNAD

specifies that an exit is provided for analyzing physical errors.

address

is the address of a user-supplied exit routine. The address must immediately follow the equal sign.

A|N

specifies that the exit routine is active (A) or not active (N). VSAM does not enter a routine whose exit is marked not active.

L

specifies that the address is that of an 8-byte field that contains the name of an exit routine in a partitioned data set that is identified by a JOBLIB or STEPLIB DD statement or in SYS1.LINKLIB. VSAM is to load the exit routine for exit processing. If L is omitted, the address gives the entry point of the exit routine in virtual storage, and the exit routine is entered in the addressing mode of the VSAM caller. L may precede or follow the A or N specification.

COPIES = *number*

specifies the number of copies of the exit list you want generated. GENCB generates as many copies as you specify (default is 1) when your program is executed. All copies are the same. You can use MODCB to change some or all of the addresses in a list. (MODCB is described later in this chapter.)

LENGTH = *number*

specifies the length, in bytes, of the area, if any, that you are supplying for VSAM to generate the exit list(s). (See the WAREA parameter.) When the LENGTH value is specified, it cannot exceed 65535 (X'FFFF').

LOC = BELOW|ANY**BELOW**

specifies that VSAM is to construct an exit list in an area below 16 megabytes at execution time. This is the default value.

ANY

specifies that VSAM is to construct an exit list in an area above 16 megabytes, if possible, at execution time.

WAREA = *address*

specifies the address of an area in which the exit list(s) is to be generated.

The area must begin on a fullword boundary.

GENCB—EXLST

This parameter is paired with the LENGTH parameter, which must be given if you specify an area address.

Note: If you did not specify an area in which the exit list is to be generated, VSAM obtains virtual storage space for the area (as specified by the LOC= keyword). VSAM returns the address of the area in which the exit lists(s) is to be generated in register 1, and the length of the area in register 0. You can find the length of each exit list by dividing the length of the area by the number of copies. The address of each exit list can then be calculated by this offset from the address in register 1. You can find the length of an exit list with the SHOWCB macro, described under "SHOWCB Macro (Display Fields of an Exit List)" on page 139.

If you are generating control blocks by issuing several GENCBs, specifying an area (WAREA and LENGTH) for them enables you to address all of them with one base register and to avoid repetitive requests for virtual storage.

Example: GENCB Macro (Generate an Exit List)

In this example, a GENCB macro is used to generate an exit list when the program is executed.

```
EXITS      GENCB  BLK=EXLST,
                EODAD=(EOD,N),
                LERAD=LOGICAL,
                SYNAD=(ERROR,
                A,L)

                LTR   15,15

                BNZ   ERROR

                ST    1,EXLSTADR      Address of the exit list is saved.

EOD        EQU   *                    EODAD routine.
LOGICAL    EQU   *                    LERAD routine.
ERROR      DC    C'PHYSICAL'         Name of the SYNAD module.
EXLSTADR   DS    F                    Save area for exit-list address.
```

The GENCB macro's parameters are:

- BLK specifies that an exit list is to be generated.
- EODAD specifies that the end-of-data routine is located at EOD and is not active.
- LERAD specifies that the logical error routine is located at LOGICAL; because neither A nor N is specified, the LERAD routine is marked active by default.
- SYNAD specifies that the physical error routine's name is located at ERROR.

Because no area was specified in which the exit list was to be generated, VSAM obtained virtual storage for the exit list and returned the address in register 1. Immediately after the GENCB macro, the address of the exit list, contained in register 1, is moved to EXLSTADR. EXLSTADR may be specified in a GENCB macro that generates an access method control block or in a MODCB, SHOWCB, or TESTCB macro that modifies, displays, or tests fields in an exit list.

GENCB—RPL

GENCB Macro (Generate a Request Parameter List at Execution Time)

The format of the GENCB macro used to generate a request parameter list is:

<i>[label]</i>	GENCB	BLK = RPL [,ACB = <i>address</i>] [,AM = VSAM] [,AREA = <i>address</i>] [,AREALEN = <i>number</i>] [,ARG = <i>address</i>] [,COPIES = <i>number</i>] [,ECB = <i>address</i>] [,KEYLEN = <i>number</i>] [,LENGTH = <i>number</i>] [,LOC = BELOW ANY] [,MSGAREA = <i>address</i>] [,MSGLEN = <i>number</i>] [,NXTRPL = <i>address</i>] [,OPTCD = (ADR CNV KEY) [,DIR SEQ SKP] [,ARD LRD] [,FWD BWD] [,ASY SYN] [,NSP NUP UPD] [,KEQ KGE] [,FKS GEN] [,LOC MVE])] [,RECLN = <i>number</i>] [,TRANSID = <i>number</i>] [,WAREA = <i>address</i>]
----------------	-------	--

The parameters of the GENCB macro can be expressed as absolute numeric expressions, as character strings, as codes, as expressions that generate valid relocatable A-type address constants, in register notation, as S-type address constants, and as indirect S-type address constants. Appendix C, "Operand Notation" on page 181 further defines these operand expressions.

The parameters of the GENCB macro to generate a request parameter list are optional in some cases, but required in others. It is not necessary to omit parameters that are not required for a request; they are ignored. Thus, for example, if you switch from direct to sequential retrieval with a request parameter list, you don't have to zero out the address of the field containing the search argument (ARG = address).

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the GENCB macro. For addressing lists generated by GENCB, see the discussion of the COPIES parameter.

BLK = RPL

specifies that you are generating a request parameter list.

ACB = address

specifies the address of the access method control block that identifies the data set to which access will be requested. If you omit this parameter, you must issue MODCB to specify the address of the access method control block before you issue a request. (MODCB is described later in this chapter.)

AM = VSAM

specifies that the access method using this control block is VSAM.

AREA = address

specifies the address of a work area to and from which VSAM moves a data record if you request it to do so (with the RPL parameter OPTCD = MVE). If you request that records be processed in the I/O buffer (OPTCD = LOC), VSAM puts into this work area the address of a data record within the I/O buffer.

AREALEN = number

specifies the length, in bytes, of the work area whose address is specified by the AREA parameter. Its minimum for OPTCD = MVE is the size of a data record (or the largest data record, for a data set with records of variable length). For OPTCD = LOC, the area should be 4 bytes to contain the address of a data record within the I/O buffer.

ARG = address

specifies the address of a field that contains the search argument for direct retrieval, skip-sequential retrieval, and positioning. For a relative record data set, the ARG field must be 4 bytes long. For direct or skip-sequential processing, this field contains your search argument, a relative record number. For sequential processing (OPTCD = (KEY,SEQ)), the 4 bytes are required for VSAM to return the feedback RRN. For keyed access (OPTCD = KEY), the search argument is a full or generic key; for addressed access (OPTCD = ADR), it is an RBA. If you specify a generic key (OPTCD = GEN), you must also specify in the KEYLEN parameter how many of the bytes of the full key you are using for the generic key.

COPIES = number

specifies the number of copies of the request parameter list you want generated. GENCB generates as many copies as you specify (default is 1) when your program is executed.

The copies of a request parameter list can be used to:

- Chain lists together to gain access to many records with one request
- Define many requests to gain access to many parts of a data set concurrently

All copies generated are identical; you must use MODCB to tailor them to specific requests. MODCB is described in this chapter.

ECB = *address*

specifies the address of an event control block (ECB) that you may supply. VSAM indicates in the ECB whether a request is complete or not (using standard completion codes, which are described in *Data Areas*). You can use the ECB to determine that an asynchronous request is complete before issuing a CHECK macro. This parameter is always optional.

KEYLEN = *number*

specifies the length, in bytes, of the generic key (OPTCD=GEN) you are using for a search argument (given in the field addressed by the ARG parameter). This parameter is required with a search argument that is a generic key. The number can be 1 through 255. For full-key searches, VSAM knows the key length, which is taken from the catalog definition of the data set when you open the data set.

LENGTH = *number*

specifies the length, in bytes, of the area, if any, that you are supplying for VSAM to generate the request parameter list(s). (See the WAREA parameter.) When the LENGTH value is specified, it cannot exceed 65535 (X'FFFF').

You can find out how long a request parameter list is with the SHOWCB macro, described later in this chapter.

LOC = BELOW|ANY**BELOW**

specifies that storage for the RPL be obtained from virtual storage below 16 megabytes. This is the default value.

ANY

specifies that storage be obtained from virtual storage above 16 megabytes if possible.

MSGAREA = *address*

specifies the address of an area that you are supplying for VSAM to send you a message in case of a physical error. (The format of a physical error message is given under "Physical Errors" in the chapter "Request Macros.")

MSGLEN = *number*

specifies the size, in bytes, of the message area indicated in the MSGAREA parameter. The size of a message is 128 bytes; if you provide less than 128 bytes, no message is returned to your program. This parameter is required when MSGAREA is coded.

NXTRPL = address

specifies the address of the next request parameter list in a chain. Omit this parameter from the macro that generates the only or last list in the chain. When you issue a request that is defined by a chain of request parameter lists, indicate in the request macro the address of the first parameter list in the chain. A single request macro can be defined by multiple request parameter lists, such that a GET, for example, can cause VSAM to retrieve two or more records.

**OPTCD = ([ADR|CNV|KEY]
 [,DIR|SEQ|SKP]
 [,ARD|LRD]
 [,FWD|BWD]
 [,ASY|SYN]
 [,NSP|NUP|UPD]
 [,KEQ|KGE]
 [,FKS|GEN]
 [,LOC|MVE])**

specifies the subparameters that govern the request defined by the request parameter list. Each group of subparameters has a default; subparameters are shown in Figure 13 on page 128 with defaults underlined. Only one subparameter from each group is effective for a request. Some requests do not require an subparameter from all of the groups to be specified. The groups that are not required are ignored; thus, you can use the same request parameter list for a combination of requests (GET, PUT, POINT, for example) without zeroing out the inapplicable subparameters each time you go from one request to another.

RECLLEN = number

specifies the length, in bytes, of a data record being stored. If the records you are storing are all the same length, you will not need to change RECLLEN after you set it. This parameter is required for PUT requests. For GET requests, VSAM puts the length of the record retrieved in this field in the request parameter list. It will be there if you update and store the record.

TRANSID = number

specifies a number that relates modified buffers in a buffer pool. Use in shared resource applications and a description are in "Sharing Resources" in *VSAM Administration Guide*.

WAREA = address

specifies the address of an area in which the request parameter list(s) is to be generated.

The area must begin on a fullword boundary.

This parameter is paired with the LENGTH parameter, which must be given if you specify an area address.

Note: If you did not specify an area in which the request parameter list is to be generated, VSAM obtains virtual storage space for the area (as specified by the LOC=keyword). VSAM returns the address of the area in which the request parameter list(s) is generated in register 1, and the length

GENCB—RPL

of the area in register 0. You can find the length of each list by dividing the length of the area by the number of copies. You can then calculate the address of each list by using the length of each list as an offset.

If you are generating control blocks by issuing several GENCBs, specifying an area (WAREA and LENGTH parameters) for them enables you to address all of them with one base register and to avoid repetitive requests for virtual storage.

Building a Chain of Request Parameter Lists

When GENCB is used to build a chain of request parameter lists, the request parameter lists may be chained using only GENCB macros or using GENCB and MODCB macros together. When only GENCB is used, the request parameter lists are created in reverse order, as follows:

```
SECOND  GENCB  BLK=RPL
          LR    2,1
FIRST   GENCB  BLK=RPL,NXTRPL=(2)
```

SECOND GENCB creates the second request parameter list, which makes its address available for the first request parameter list. The address of the request parameter list is returned in register 1 and is loaded into register 2. FIRST GENCB creates the first request parameter list and supplies the address of the next request parameter list using register notation. GENCB and MODCB macros may be used together to create a chain of request parameter lists, as follows:

```
GENCB    BLK=RPL,COPIES=2
LR       2,0
SRL      2,1
LR       3,1
LA       4,0(2,3)
MODCB    RPL=(3),NXTRPL=(4)
```

The GENCB macro creates two request parameter lists. The length of the parameter lists is returned in register 0 and loaded into register 2. The address of the area in which the lists were created (and, therefore, the address of the first one) is returned in register 1 and loaded into register 3. The SRL statement divides the total length of the area (register 2) by 2. The LA statement loads the address of the second request parameter list into register 4. The MODCB macro modifies the first request parameter list (register 3) by supplying the address of the second request parameter list (register 4) in the NXTRPL parameter.

Each request parameter list in a chain should have the same OPTCD subparameters. Having different subparameters may cause logical errors. You can't chain request parameter lists for updating or deleting records—only for retrieving records or storing new records. You can't process records in the I/O buffer with chained request parameter lists. (OPTCD = UPD and LOC are invalid for chained request parameter lists.)

Example: GENCB Macro (Generate a Request Parameter List)

In this example, a GENCB macro is used to generate a request parameter list.

```

ACCESS  GENCB  BLK=RPL,
                ACB=ACCESS,
                AM=VSAM,
                AREA=WORK,
                AREALEN=125,
                ARG=SEARCH,
                LOC=ANY,
                MSGAREA=MESSAGE,
                MSGLEN=128,
                OPTCD=(SKP,UPD)
                .
                .
ACCESS  ACB    MACRF=(SKP,OUT)
WORK    DS    CL125
SEARCH  DS    CL8
MESSAGE DS    CL128

```

The GENCB macro's parameters are:

- BLK specifies that a request parameter list is to be generated.
- ACB specifies that the request parameter list is associated with a data set and processing options identified by ACCESS.
- AREA and AREALEN specify a 125-byte work area to be used for processing records.
- ARG specifies the address of the search argument.
- LOC specifies that VSAM obtain storage for the request parameter list in an area above 16 megabytes.
- MSGAREA and MSGLEN specify a 128-byte area to be used for physical-error messages.
- OPTCD specifies the subparameters that govern the request defined by the request parameter list identified by SKP and UPD.

GET

GET Macro (Retrieve a Record)

The format of the GET macro is:

<i>{label}</i>	GET	RPL = <i>address</i>
----------------	-----	----------------------

where:

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the GET macro.

RPL = *address*

specifies the address of the request parameter list that defines this GET request. You may specify the address in register notation (using a register from 1 through 12, enclosed in parentheses) or specify it with an expression that generates a valid relocatable A-type address constant.

Example 1: Keyed-Sequential Retrieval (Forward)

In this example, a GET macro is used to sequentially retrieve records by key. Retrieval is in a forward direction. Fixed-length, 100-byte records are moved to a work area. Processing is synchronous.

```
INPUT  ACB  MACRF=(KEY,      All MACRF and OPTCD
        SEQ, IN)           subparameters specified are
                           defaults and could have
                           been omitted.

RETRVE RPL  ACB=INPUT,
        AREA=IN,
        AREALEN=100,
        OPTCD=(KEY, SEQ,
        .      SYN, NUP, MVE)
        .
        .

LOOP   GET  RPL=RETRVE      This GET or identical GETs can
                           be issued, with no change in
                           the request parameter list, to
                           retrieve subsequent records in
                           key sequence.

        LTR  15, 15

        BNZ  ERROR
        .
        .
        B    LOOP

ERROR  ...                  Request was not accepted, or
        .                  failed.
        .

IN     DS   CL100           IN contains a data record after
                           GET is completed.
```

The records are retrieved in key sequence in a forward direction. No search argument has to be specified; VSAM is positioned at the first record in key sequence when the data set is opened, and the next record is retrieved

automatically as each GET is issued. The branch to ERROR could also be taken if the end of the data set is reached.

Example 2: Keyed-Sequential Retrieval (Backward)

This example is the same as the previous one, except that a POINT macro instruction is issued to the last record in the data set and the records are retrieved in a backward direction.

INPUT	ACB	DDNAME=INPUT, EXLST=EXLST1	
RETRVE	RPL	ACB=INPUT, AREA=IN, AREALEN=100, OPTCD=(KEY,SEQ, LRD,BWD)	Define RPL for last record positioning and backward processing.
EXLST1	EXLST	EODAD=EOD	Define end of data.
	POINT	RPL=RETRVE	Position to last record (no argument is required).
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
LOOP	GET	RPL=RETRVE	Get previous record.
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
	.		
	.		
	B	LOOP	
EOD	EQU	*	Come here for end of data.
ERROR	...		Request failed.
	.		
	.		
IN	DS	CL100	Area for retrieved record.

Example 3: Skip-Sequential Retrieval

In this example, a GET macro is used to retrieve variable-length records synchronously. Records are to be processed in the I/O buffer. The search argument is full key, compared greater-than-or-equal; key length is eight bytes.

The records are retrieved in key sequence, but some records are skipped. Skip-sequential retrieval is similar to keyed-direct retrieval, except that you must retrieve records in ascending sequence (with skips) rather than in a random sequence.

GENCB	BLK=ACB, DDNAME=INPUT, MACRF=(KEY, SKP,IN)	VSAM gets an area in virtual storage to generate the access method control block and returns the address in register 1.
LTR	15,15	

GET

	BNZ	CHECKO	
	LR	2,1	
	GENCB	BLK=RPL, ACB=(2), AREA=RCDADDR, AREALEN=4, ARG=SRCHKEY, OPTCD=(KEY,SKP, SYN,NUP,KGE, FKS,LOC)	
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	CHECKO	
	LR	3,1	Address of the request parameter list.
	.		
	.		
LOOP	MVC	SRCHKEY,source	Search argument for retrieval, moved in from a table or a transaction record.
	GET	RPL=(3)	
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
	SHOWCB	AREA=RCDLEN, FIELDS=RECLLEN, LENGTH=4, RPL=(3)	Display the length of the record.
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	CHECKO	
	.		
	.		
	B	LOOP	
ERROR	...		Request was not accepted, or failed.
CHECKO	...		Generation or display failed.
	.		
	.		
RCDADDR	DS	F	Work area into which VSAM puts the address of a data record within the I/O buffer (OPTCD=LOC).
SRCHKEY	DS	CL8	Search argument for retrieval.
RCDLEN	DS	F	For displaying variable record lengths.

The macros and instructions are as follows:

- The first GENCB generates an access method control block, which specifies keyed, skip-sequential, and input processing. The address of the access method control block is stored in register 2.
- The second GENCB generates a request parameter list. The address of the request parameter list is stored in register 3.
- MVC moves the search argument into SRCHKEY, the area defined for the search argument.
- GET specifies that the record pointed at by the request parameter list whose address is in register 3 is to be retrieved. Records are retrieved by a skip-sequential search through the sequence set of the index.

Example 4: Addressed-Sequential Retrieval

In this example, one GET macro is used to retrieve multiple fixed-length, 20-byte records. The records are moved to a work area (only option).

```

BLOCK  ACB      DDNAME=INPUT,
              MACRF=(ADR,SEQ,
              IN)
      .
      .
      GENCB     BLK=RPL,
              COPIES=10,
              ACB=BLOCK,
              OPTCD=(ADR,SEQ,
              SYN,NUP,MVE)

      LTR      15,15

      BNZ      CHECK0

      LA       3,10           Number of lists(10).

      LR       2,1           Address of the first list.

      LR       1,0           Length of all of the lists.
                          Registers 0 and 1 contain
                          length and address of the
                          generated control blocks
                          when VSAM returns control
                          after GENCB.

      SR       0,0           Prepare for following division.

      DR       0,3           Divide number of lists into
                          length of all the lists.

      LR       3,1           Save the resulting length of a
                          single list for an offset.

      LR       4,2           Save address of the first
                          list.

      LA       5,RECAREA     Address of the first work
                          area.

      .
      .
      .
      Do the following 6
      instructions 10 times to set
      up all the request parameter
      lists. The 10th time, register
      4 must be set to 0 to indicate
      the last request parameter
      list in the chain.

```

GET

	AR	4,3	Address the next list.
	MODCB	RPL=(2), NXTRPL=(4), AREA=(5), AREALEN=20	In each request parameter list, indicate the address of the next list and the address and length of the work area.
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	CHECKO	
	AR	2,3	Address the next list.
	LA	5,20(5)	Address the next work area.
	.	.	Restore register 2 to address
	.	.	the first list before continuing
	.	.	to process.
LOOP	GET	RPL=(2)	
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
	.	.	Process the 10 records that
	.	.	have been retrieved by the
	.	.	GET.
	B	LOOP	
CHECKO	...		
ERROR	...		Display the feedback field (FIELDS=FDBK) of each request parameter list to find out which one had an error.
RECAREA	DS	CL200	Space for a work area for each of the 10 request parameter lists.

The GENCB macro generates 10 request parameter lists; the lists are subsequently chained together by using the MODCB macro to modify the NXTRPL parameter in each copy. Because SEQ is specified in each request parameter list and no previous request has been issued against the access method control block since it was opened, retrieval begins at the beginning of the data set. Each time the GET macro is executed, VSAM is positioned at the next record in RBA sequence. VSAM moves each record into the work area provided for the request parameter list that identifies the record.

If an error occurred for one of the request parameter lists in the chain and you have supplied error-analysis routines, VSAM takes a LERAD or SYNAD exit before returning to your program. Register 15 is set to indicate the status of the request. A code of 0 indicates that no error was associated with any of the request parameter lists. Any other code indicates that an error occurred for one of the request parameter lists. You should issue a SHOWCB macro for each request parameter list in the chain to find out which had an error. VSAM doesn't process any of the request parameter lists except the one with an error.

Example 5: Sequential Retrieval for a Relative Record Data Set

In this example, a GET macro is used to sequentially retrieve records by relative record number. Fixed-length, 100-byte records are moved to a work area. Processing is synchronous.

INPUT	ACB	MACRF=(KEY,SEQ, IN)	All MACRF and OPTCD subparameters specified are defaults and could have been omitted.
RETRVE	RPL	ACB=INPUT, AREA=IN, AREALEN=100, ARG=RCDNO, OPTCD=(KEY,SEQ, SNY,NUP,MVE) . . .	
LOOP	GET	RPL=RETRVE	This GET or identical GETs can be issued, with no change in the RPL, to retrieve subsequent records in relative record number sequence.
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
	.		
	.		
	B	LOOP	
ERROR	...		Request was not accepted or it failed.
	.		
	.		
IN	DS	CL100	IN contains a data record after GET is completed.
RCDNO	DS	CL4	VSAM returns relative record number of retrieved record in this field.

The records are retrieved in relative record number sequence. Empty records are bypassed for sequential retrieval. A 4-byte search argument must be specified. The relative record number of each record retrieved is stored in the search argument. VSAM is positioned at the first relative record when the data set is opened, and the next nonempty record is retrieved automatically as each GET is issued. The branch to ERROR would also be taken if the end of the data set is reached.

GET

Example 6: Keyed-Direct Retrieval

In this example, a GET macro is used to retrieve fixed-length, 100-byte records directly by key. The key length is 15 bytes; the search argument is a 5-byte generic key, compared equal. The control blocks are generated at assembly.

```
INPUT  ACB  MACRF=(KEY,
          DIR, IN)

RETRVE RPL  ACB=INPUT,          You specify all parameters for
          AREA=IN,              the request in the RPL macro.
          AREALEN=4,
          OPTCD=(KEY,
          DIR, SYN, NUP,
          KEQ, GEN, LOC),
          ARG=KEYAREA,
          .  KEYLEN=5
          .
          .

LOOP   MVC  KEYAREA, SOURCE     Search argument for retrieval,
                                   moved in from a table or a
                                   transaction record.

      GET  RPL=RETRVE          This GET or identical GETs can
                                   be issued with no change in the
                                   RPL: Specify each new search
                                   argument in the field KEYAREA.

      LTR  15, 15

      BNZ  ERROR

      .
      .
      .

      B    LOOP

ERROR  ...                    Request was not accepted, or
      .
      .
      .

IN     DS   CL4                VSAM puts here the address of
                                   the record within the I/O
                                   buffer.

KEYAREA DS   CL5              You specify the search argument
                                   here.
```

The generic key specifies a class of records. For example, if you search on the first third of employee number, VSAM positions at and retrieves the first of presumably several records that start with the specified characters. To retrieve all the records in that class, either switch to sequential access or to a full-key search with a greater-than-or-equal comparison.

Example 7: Addressed-Direct Retrieval

In this example, a GET macro is used to retrieve fixed-length 20-byte records. The records are to be moved to a work area.

BLOCK	ACB	DDNAME=INPUT, MACRF=(ADR, DIR, IN)	Access method control block generated at assembly.
	.		
	.		
	GENCB	BLK=RPL, COPIES=1, ACB=BLOCK, OPTCD=(ADR, DIR, SYN, NUP, MVE)	ARG=SRCHADR, AREA=IN, AREALEN=20 Request parameter list generated at execution.
	LTR	15, 15	
	BNZ	CHECKO	
	LR	2, 1	Address of the list.
	.		
	.		
LOOP	MVC	SRCHADR,	Search argument for retrieval; calculated or moved in from a table or a transaction record.
	GET	RPL=(2)	
	LTR	15, 15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
	.		Process the record.
	.		
	.		
	B	LOOP	
CHECKO	...		Generation failed.
ERROR	...		Request was not accepted, or failed.
	.		
	.		
IN	DS	CL20	VSAM puts a record here for each GET request.
SRCHADR	DS	CL4	You specify the RBA search argument here for each request.

The RBA provided for a search argument must match the RBA of a record. Keyed insertion and deletion of records in a key-sequenced data set will probably cause the RBAs of some records to change. Therefore, if you process a key-sequenced data set by addressed-direct access (or by addressed-sequential access using POINT), you need to keep track of changes. You can use the JRNAD exit for this purpose. See "EXLST Macro (Generate an Exit List at Assembly Time)" on page 66.

GET

Example 8: Switch from Direct to Sequential Retrieval

In this example, GET macros are used to retrieve fixed-length, 100-byte records. The retrieval is via an alternate index path defined with the nonunique key option. Every time a nonunique key is retrieved, the program switches to sequential processing to retrieve the other records with the same key. The control blocks were generated at assembly, but the MODCB macro is used to modify the request parameter list to permit switching from keyed-direct to keyed-sequential retrieval. For the direct request preceding sequential requests, the search argument is an 8-byte, generic key, compared equal. Positioning is requested for direct requests.

INPUT	ACB	MACRF=(KEY,DIR, SEQ,IN)	Both direct and sequential access specified.
RETRVE	RPL	ACB=INPUT, AREA=IN, AREALEN=100, OPTCD=(KEY,DIR, SYN,NSP,KEQ, GEN,MVE), ARG=KEYAREA, KEYLEN=8	NSP specifies that VSAM is to remember its position.
LOOP	MVC	KEYAREA,source	Search argument for direct retrieval; moved in from a table or a transaction record.
LOOP1	GET	RPL=RETRVE	
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
	.		
	SHOWCB	RPL=RETRVE, AREA=FDBAREA, FIELDS=FDBK	Extract feedback information.
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
	CLI	ERRCD,8	Does a duplicate key follow?
	BE	SEQ	Yes; retrieve duplicates sequentially.
	B	LOOP	No; retrieve next record in direct mode.
SEQ	MODCB	RPL=RETRVE, OPTCD=SEQ	Alter request parameter list for sequential access.
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	CHECKO	

SEQGET	GET	RPL=RETRVE	Do sequential retrieval.
	LTR	15,15	Test for error.
	BNZ	ERROR	
	.		
	SHOWCB	RPL=RETRVE, AREA=FDBAREA, FIELDS=FDBK	Extract feedback information.
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
	CLI	ERRCD,8	Does a duplicate key follow?
	BE	SEQGET	Yes; retrieve sequentially.
DIR	MODCB	RPL=RETRVE, OPTCD=DIR	Alter request parameter list for direct access.
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	CHECKO	
	B	LOOP	Prepare new search argument.
ERROR	...		Request was not accepted, or failed.
CHECKO	...		Modification failed.
	.		
IN	DS	CL100	VSAM puts retrieved records here.
KEYAREA	DS	CL8	Specify the generic key for a direct request here.
FDBAREA	DS	OF	Feedback area for SHOWCB.
	DS	1C	Reserved.
TYPECD	DS	1C	Error type code.
CMPCD	DS	1C	Component code.
ERRCD	DS	1C	Reason code.

Positioning is associated with a request parameter list; the MODCB macro is used to modify a single request parameter list that alternately defines requests for both types of access rather than use a different request parameter list for each type.

With direct retrieval, VSAM doesn't remember its position for subsequent sequential retrieval unless you explicitly request it (OPTCD=NSP or UPD). After a direct GET for update, VSAM is positioned for a subsequent PUT,

GET

ERASE, or sequential GET. If you modify OPTCD=(DIR,NUP) to OPTCD=SEQ, you must issue POINT to get VSAM positioned for sequential retrieval, as NUP indicates that no positioning is desired with a direct GET.

If you have chained many request parameter lists together, one position is remembered for the whole chain. For example, if you issue a GET that gives the address of the first request parameter list in the chain, the position of VSAM when the GET request is complete is at the record following the record defined by the last request parameter list in the chain. Therefore, modifying OPTCD=(DIR,NSP) in each request parameter list in a chain to OPTCD=SEQ implies continuing with sequential access relative to the last of the direct request parameter lists.

GETIX Macro (Retrieve an Index Record)

The format of the GETIX macro is:

<i>[label]</i>	GETIX	RPL = <i>address</i>
----------------	-------	----------------------

where:

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the GETIX macro.

RPL = *address*

specifies the address of the request parameter list that defines this GETIX request. You may specify the address in register notation (using a register from 1 through 12, enclosed in parentheses) or specify it with an expression that generates a valid relocatable A-type address constant.

The following RPL parameters and subparameters are required for GETIX:

```
OPTCD=(CNV
      ,DIR
      ,(NUP|UPD|NSP)
      ,(LOC|MVE))
```

GETIX can be issued either for update or not for update;
OPTCD = NSP is interpreted as OPTCD = NUP.

With OPTCD = MVE, AREALEN must be at least index control interval size.

ARG = *address*

The search argument for GETIX is the RBA of a control interval.

To process the index of a key-sequenced data set with GETIX, you must open the cluster with:

```
ACB MACRF=(CNV, . . .)
```

MNTACQ

MNTACQ Macro (Mount Acquire)

The format of the MNTACQ macro is:

<i>[label]</i>	MNTACQ	<i>RPL = address</i>
----------------	---------------	----------------------

RPL = address

specifies the address of the RPL that identifies your opened VSAM data set and your arguments. The following RPL parameters have meaning for MNTACQ:

ACB = address

identifies your VSAM data set.

ARG = address

identifies your arguments. address points to a parameter list, aligned on a fullword boundary as follows:

Offset	Length	Contents
0	4	Feedback area: address of an ECB WAIT list
4	6	VOLSER, target volume
10	1	Reserved
11	1	Argument entry count (N) (N = 1 to 255)
12	4N	Argument entries
12 + 4(N-1)		4 RBA for which an ACQUIRE is requested

The maximum number of arguments is 255.

For the specified list, MNTACQ will acquire (stage) the data cylinders corresponding to each RBA for the one given volume. The volume will be mounted if necessary.

**OPTCD = ({ADR|KEY}
,{ASY|SYN}
,{KEQ|KGE}
,FKS)**

ADR is valid for entry-sequenced data set, error for key-sequenced data set or relative record data set.

KEY is valid for key-sequenced data set and relative record data set, error for entry-sequenced data set.

If **ASY** is specified, you cannot **WAIT** on the **RPLECB** field for **MNTACQ** or **ACQRANGE**. You use the address placed in the parameter list feedback area. This address points to a list of ECBs (in standard **WAIT** list format) which you may use in place of the **RPLECB** field.

GEN is not supported; if specified, it will give an error indication.

All other **OPTCD** parameters are not applicable, and, if specified, are ignored with no error indication.

Because your request may result in the staging of numerous cylinders, a single ECB is not sufficient for an asynchronous **MNTACQ** request. The **RPLECB** field is inoperative for the **MNTACQ** interface. Upon return from an asynchronous **MNTACQ**, the feedback area of the **MNTACQ** parameter list will contain the address of a standard ECB **WAIT** list. You must then use this list in conjunction with the **WAIT** macro or you may use the list in conjunction with the **EVENTS** macro of **MVS**. An asynchronous request must conclude with either **CHECK**, **ENDREQ**, or **CLOSE**.

At the conclusion of this macro, the **RPL** is disconnected in a manner similar to that of a direct **VSAM** request. Any positioning in effect prior to execution of this macro will be lost. You may have to reposition. Chained **RPLs** are not supported by **MNTACQ**.

MODCB—ACB

MODCB Macro (Modify an Access Method Control Block)

The format of the MODCB macro used to modify an access method control block is:

<i>[label]</i>	MODCB	<i>ACB = address</i> [BSTRNO = <i>number</i>] [,BUFND = <i>number</i>] [,BUFNI = <i>number</i>] [,BUFSP = <i>number</i>] [,CATALOG = YES NO] [,CRA = SCRA UCRA] [,DDNAME = <i>ddname</i>] [,EXLST = <i>address</i>] [,MACRF = ([ADR][,CNV][,KEY] [,CFX NFX] [,DDN DSN] [,DFR NDF] [,DIR][,SEQ][,SKP] [,ICI NCI] [,IN][,OUT] [,NIS SIS] [,NRM AIX] [,NRS RST] [,NSR LSR GSR] [,NUB UBF)] [,MAREA = <i>address</i>] [,MLEN = <i>number</i>] [,PASSWD = <i>address</i>] [,RMODE31 = {ALL BUFF CB NONE}] [,SIRPOOL = <i>number</i>] [,STRNO = <i>number</i>]
----------------	-------	---

Note: The RMODE31 parameter replaces the AMODE31 subparameter shown in previous releases.

The parameters of the MODCB macro can be expressed as absolute numeric expressions, as character strings, as codes, as expressions that generate valid relocatable A-type address constants, in register notation, as S-type address constants, and as indirect S-type address constants. Appendix C, "Operand Notation" on page 181, further defines these operand expressions.

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the MODCB macro.

ACB = address

specifies the address of the access method control block to be modified. The data set identified by the access method control block must not be opened. A request to modify the access method control block of an open data set will fail.

Note: The remaining parameters represent parameters of the ACB macro that can be modified. The value specified replaces the value, if any, presently in the access method control block. *There are no defaults.* For an explanation of these parameters, see “ACB Macro (Generate an Access Method Control Block at Assembly Time)” on page 34.

If MODCB is used to modify a MACRF subparameter, other subparameters are unaffected, except when they are mutually exclusive. For example, if you specify MACRF=ADR in the MODCB and MACRF=KEY is already indicated in the control block, both ADR and KEY will now be indicated. But, if you specify MACRF=UBF in the MODCB and NUB is indicated, only UBF will now be indicated.

The RMODE31 parameter tells the VSAM OPEN routines where to obtain storage for the control blocks and I/O buffers. Therefore, the only time the values specified by the RMODE31 parameter have any effect on VSAM is on the setting just before an OPEN is issued. At other times, changing these values has no effect on the residency of the control blocks and I/O buffers.

If MODCB RPL is used to change the address of an ACB, you must first issue an ENDREQ macro.

Example: MODCB Macro (Modify an Access Method Control Block)

In this example, a MODCB macro is used to modify the name of the exit list in an access method control block.

MODCB	ACB=BLOCK, EXLST=EGRESS	BLOCK was generated at assembly.
-------	----------------------------	-------------------------------------

MODCB—EXLST

MODCB Macro (Modify an Exit List)

The format of the MODCB macro used to modify an exit list is:

<i>[label]</i>	MODCB	EXLST = <i>address</i> [,EODAD = (<i>{address}</i> ,A N ,L) [,JRNAD = (<i>{address}</i> ,A N ,L) [,LERAD = (<i>{address}</i> ,A N ,L) [,SYNAD = (<i>{address}</i> ,A N ,L)
----------------	-------	---

The subparameters of the MODCB macro can be expressed as absolute numeric expressions, as character strings, as codes, as expressions that generate valid relocatable A-type address constants, in register notation, as S-type address constants, and as indirect S-type address constants. Appendix C, "Operand Notation" on page 181, further defines these operand expressions.

Note: See *Data Facility Product: Customization* for the factors that determine the addressing mode and the parameter list residency mode set when the exit routine gets control.

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the MODCB macro.

EXLST = *address*

specifies the address of the exit list to be modified. You can modify an exit list at any time—that is, before or after opening the data set(s) for which the list indicates exit routines. You cannot, however, add an entry to the exit list if it will change the exit list's length; the exit list must already be large enough to contain the new exit address. The order in which addresses are stored in the EXLST control block is: EODAD, SYNAD, LERAD, JRNAD, and UPAD. For example, if you generate an exit list with only the LERAD exit, you can add entries for EODAD and SYNAD later; you cannot add the JRNAD exit address, because doing so would increase the size of the EXLST control block. The MODCB macro does not support the UPAD user exit.

Note: If the JRNAD exit is changed for an OPEN ACB, then the ACB must be closed and reopened in order to use the modified JRNAD exit.

For more information about user exit routines see *Data Facility Product: Customization*.

The remaining parameters represent parameters of the EXLST macro that can be modified or added to an exit list. For an explanation of these parameters, see "EXLST Macro (Generate an Exit List at Assembly Time)" on page 66.

Example: MODCB Macro (Modify an Exit List)

In this example, a MODCB macro is used to activate an exit in an exit list.

```

MODCB  EXLST=(*,           Indirect notation is used
        EXLSTADR),        to specify the address of
        EODAD=(EOD,L,A)   the exit list, which was
                           generated at execution.
        .
        :
        .
EOD     DC      C'ENDUP'
EXLSTADR DS    F           When the exit list was
                           generated, its address was
                           saved here.
    
```

The MODCB macro's parameters are:

- EXLST specifies that the address of the exit list to be modified is located at EXLSTADR.
- EODAD specifies that the entry for the end-of-data routine is to be marked active in the exit list whose address resides at EXLSTADR. The name of the end-of-data routine, ENDUP, is located at EOD.

MODCB—RPL

MODCB Macro (Modify a Request Parameter List)

The format of a MODCB macro used to modify a request parameter list is:

{label}	MODCB	RPL = address [,ACB = address] [,AREA = address] [,AREALEN = number] [,ARG = address] [,ECB = address] [,KEYLEN = number] [,MSGAREA = address] [,MSGLEN = number] [,NXTRPL = address] [,OPTCD = ([ADR CNV KEY] [,DIR SEQ SKP] [,ARD LRD] [,FWD BWD] [,ASY SYN] [,NSP NUP UPD] [,KEQ KGE] [,FKS GEN] [,LOC MVE])] [,RECLEN = number] [,TRANSID = number]
----------------	--------------	--

The parameters of the MODCB macro can be expressed as absolute numeric expressions, as character strings, as codes, as expressions that generate valid relocatable A-type address constants, in register notation, as S-type address constants, and as indirect S-type address constants. Appendix C, "Operand Notation" on page 181, further defines these operand expressions.

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the MODCB macro.

RPL = address

specifies the address of the request parameter list to be modified. You may not modify an active request parameter list; that is, one that defines a request that has been issued but not completed. To modify such a request parameter list, you must first issue a CHECK or an ENDREQ macro.

Note: The remaining parameters represent parameters of the RPL macro that can be modified. The value specified replaces the value, if any, presently in the request parameter list. *There are no defaults.* For an explanation of these parameters, see "GENCB Macro (Generate a Request Parameter List at Execution Time)" on page 80.

If MODCB is used to modify an OPTCD subparameter within a group of subparameters, the current subparameter for that group is changed, because only one subparameter in a group is effective at a time. Only the OPTCD subparameter specified is changed; all other OPTCD subparameters remain unchanged.

Example: MODCB Macro (Modify a Request Parameter List)

In this example, a MODCB macro is used to modify the record length field in a request parameter list.

Note: This example also shows the one exception to GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB building a parameter list and passing it to the control block manipulation module in register 1. In this example, the RPL address (in register 2) would be loaded into register 1 and the RECLLEN value (in register 3) would be loaded into register 0. These registers would be passed to the control block manipulation macro. This will occur if the LIST, EXECUTE, or GENERATE form of the MODCB macro is not used and the only parameter specified, besides RPL, is RECLLEN.

L	3,length	Load the new record length.
MODCB	RPL=(2),	Register 2 contains the address of the request parameter list.
	RECLLEN=(3)	Register 3 contains the record length.

The MODCB macro's parameters are:

- RPL specifies that register 2 contains the address of the request parameter list to be modified.
- RECLLEN specifies that the record length field is to be modified. The contents of register 3 will replace any current value in the RECLLEN field.

MRKBFR

MRKBFR Macro (Mark Buffer)

The format of the MRKBFR macro is:

MRKBFR	MARK = {DINVALID XINVALID OUT RLS} ,RPL = address
---------------	--

MARK = {DINVALID|XINVALID|OUT|RLS}

specifies whether to mark for output or to release from exclusive control or shared status the buffer identified in the RPL. To do both, issue MRKBFR twice, once with MARK = OUT, again with MARK = RLS.

DINVALID|XINVALID

specifies whether to mark the data component or index component buffers invalid. The buffers to be invalidated are identified as those which contain records, whose RBA values are within the RBA range pointed to by the RPL ARG address. DINVALID specifies that the data component buffers are to be marked invalid; XINVALID specifies that the index component buffers are to be marked invalid.

OUT

indicates that the buffer is to be marked for output. The buffer is kept under exclusive control or in shared status.

RLS

indicates that the buffer is to be released from exclusive control or shared status.

RPL = address

specifies the address of the request parameter list that defines the MRKBFR request. Use the RPL used by SCHIBFR or GET to locate the buffer being marked or released. These RPL parameters have meaning for MRKBFR:

ACB = address

ARG = address

The address of the 8-byte field that contains the beginning and ending RBAs of the range to be searched on.

ECB = address

TRANSID = number

All other RPL parameters are ignored. RPLs are assumed not to be chained. OPTCD = LOC is assumed.

If the ACB to which the RPL is related has MACRF = GSR, the program that issues MRKBFR must be in supervisor state with protection key 0 to 7.

OPEN Macro (Connect Program and Data)

The format of the OPEN macro is:

<code>[label]</code>	<code>OPEN</code>	<code>(address,[options],...)</code> <code>[,MODE = {<u>24</u> 31}]</code>
----------------------	-------------------	---

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the OPEN macro.

address

specifies the address of the ACB or DCB for the data set(s) to be opened. You may specify the address in register notation (using a register from 2 through 12, in parentheses) or specify it with an expression that generates a valid relocatable A-type address constant. If you use register notation to open only one data set, you must enclose the expression identifying the register in two sets of parentheses: for example, OPEN ((2)).

options

are options parameters for use only in opening non-VSAM data sets. If any options are specified with the address of an access method control block, VSAM ignores them.

MODE =

specifies the format of the OPEN parameter list that is to be generated.

24

specifies that a standard form (24-bit) parameter list address is to be generated. The parameter list must reside below 16 megabytes and point to an ACB residing below 16 megabytes. This is the default parameter.

31

specifies that a long form (31-bit) parameter list address is to be generated. This parameter value must be coded if the parameter list or the VSAM/VTAM ACB resides above 16 megabytes.

Note: If the VSAM control blocks and buffers are to reside above 16 megabytes, the RMODE31 parameter must be specified in the ACB before the OPEN is issued.

Because the OPEN parameters are positional, include a comma for options (even if you don't specify options) before a subsequent parameter.

OPEN

Example 1: OPEN Macro used to open two data sets.

In this example, the access method control block for one data set was generated at execution; the other was generated at assembly.

GENCB	BLK=ACB, DDNAME=DATA	An access method control block.
LTR	15,15	
BNZ	ERROR	
LR	2,1	Address of the control block.
OPEN	(BLOCK,,(2))	A label is used for the access method control block generated by ACB; register notation is used for the one generated by GENCB. The two commas indicate the omission of options.
BLOCK	ACB	Another access method control block.

Example 2: OPEN Macro with a parameter list above 16 megabytes.

This example shows a program being opened with a parameter list that may reside above 16 megabytes.

```
OPLSTA OPEN MODE=31,  
MF=(E,OPLSTB)  
  
OPLSTB OPEN (ACB1,,ACB2),  
MODE=31,  
MF=L
```

Since MODE=31 is coded in the list form of the OPEN macro, VSAM ACBs and the OPEN parameter list may reside above 16 megabytes.

Note: Consistency must be maintained while using the MODE operand in the MF=L and MF=E versions of the OPEN macro. If MODE=31 is specified in the MF=L version, then MODE=31 must also be coded in the corresponding MF=E version of the macro. Unpredictable results may occur if this rule is not followed.

MF=E and MF=L are not required. OPEN (ACB1), MODE=31 is also valid.

POINT Macro (Position for Access)

The format of the POINT macro is:

<i>label</i>	POINT	RPL = <i>address</i>
--------------	-------	----------------------

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the POINT macro.

RPL = *address*

specifies the address of the request parameter list that defines the request. You may specify the address in register notation (using a register from 1 through 12, enclosed in parentheses) or specify it with an expression that generates a valid relocatable A-type address constant.

Example: Position with POINT

In this example, the POINT macro is used to position at a record identified by a full key (5-byte) search argument, compared equal.

POINT

BLOCK	ACB	DDNAME=IO	Default MACRF subparameters sufficient.
POSITION	RPL	ACB=BLOCK, AREA=WORK, AREALEN=50, ARG=SRCHKEY, OPTCD=(KEY,SEQ,SYN,KEQ,FKS)	ARG parameter and KEQ and FKS OPTCD subparameters define the POINT request.
LOOP	MVC	SRCHKEY,source	Search argument for positioning, moved in from a table or a transaction record.
	POINT	RPL=POSITION	
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
LOOP1	GET	RPL=POSITION	
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	ERROR	
Process the record. Decide whether to skip to another position (forward or backward).			
	BE	LOOP	Yes; skip.
	B	LOOP1	No; continue in consecutive sequence.
ERROR	...		Request was not accepted, or failed.
SRCHKEY	DS	CL5	Search argument for positioning.
WORK	DS	CL50	VSAM puts a record here for each GET request.

PUT Macro (Store a Record)

The format of the PUT macro is:

<i>[label]</i>	PUT	RPL = <i>address</i>
----------------	-----	----------------------

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the PUT macro.

RPL = *address*

specifies the address of the request parameter list that defines the request. You may specify the address in register notation (using a register from 1 through 12, enclosed in parentheses) or specify it with an expression that generates a valid relocatable A-type address constant.

Note: If the PUT macro is being used to load records into an empty data set, the STRNO value in the access method control block must be 1, and RPL OPTCD=DIR must not be specified. However, for an empty relative record data set, DIR is allowed.

Example 1: Keyed-Sequential Insertion

In this example, a PUT macro is used to perform keyed-sequential insertion. Variable-length records with a key length of 15 bytes are to be moved from a work area. Some records will be inserted between existing records; other records will be added at the end of the data set.

```

BLOCK   ACB   DDNAME=OUTPUT,
          MACRF=(KEY,SEQ,OUT)

LIST    RPL   ACB=BLOCK,
          AREA=BUILDRCD,
          AREALEN=250,
          .   OPTDC=(KEY,SEQ,
          .   SYN,NUP,MVE)
          .
LOOP    L     2,source           Put length of record to
                                   be inserted into
                                   register.

          MODCB RPL=LIST,
          RECLN=(2)           Indicate record length
                                   in request parameter
                                   list.

          LTR   15,15

          BNZ   CHECKO

          PUT   RPL=LIST

          LTR   15,15

          BNZ   ERROR

          B     LOOP

CHECKO  ...                   Modification failed.
    
```

PUT

```

ERROR      ...      Request was not accepted,
              .      or failed.
BUILDRCDD DS      CL250      Work area for building
                              records.
  
```

The request parameter list, LIST, is associated with the access method control block, BLOCK. The length of each record to be inserted is put into register 2, which is subsequently used by MODCB to change the record length in the request parameter list. The record length is, therefore, correctly indicated in the request parameter list before the PUT macro is issued. The execution of the PUT macro causes VSAM to skip ahead (never back) to the next record.

Example 2: Recording RBAs When Loading

In this example, a PUT macro is used to record the RBAs of records as they are loaded into a key-sequenced data set. The RBAs are recorded in a table with 20-byte entries (4 bytes for RBA, 15 bytes for associated key, and 1 byte of padding so the next entry begins on a fullword boundary).

```

              LA      3,RBatable      Address of the beginning of
              .      the table.
              .
LOOP          L      2,source          Put length of record to be
MODCB        RPL=LIST,                Indicate record length in
              RECLN=(2)              request parameter list.
LTR          15,15
BNZ          CHECKO
PUT          RPL=LIST
LTR          15,15
BNZ          ERROR
SHOWCB      AREA=(3),                Each SHOWCB puts a record's
              FIELDS=RBA,            RBA into the table.
              LENGTH=4,
              RPL=LIST
LTR          15,15
BNZ          CHECKO
MVC          4(15,3),                Put the record's key field
              keyfield              in the table.
LA          3,20(3)                  Point to the next entry.
B           LOOP
ERROR      ...      Request was not accepted,
                  or failed.
  
```

```

CHECKO    ...      Modification or display
           .        failed.
           .
           .
           DSECT    Get enough virtual storage
                   for as many table entries
                   as there are records in
                   the data set.

RBATABLE  DS      OF
RBA       DS      CL4
KEY       DS      CL15
           DS      CL1      Padding to keep each RBA
                           entry on a fullword
                           boundary: SHOWCB's display
                           area must be on a fullword
                           boundary.
    
```

The need to process a key-sequenced data set by address should be unusual, but by recording the RBA of each record in a key-sequenced data set, you have search arguments for possible processing of the data set by addressed-direct retrieval and by addressed-sequential retrieval using the POINT macro. (You don't need to know RBAs to process a key-sequenced data set by simple addressed-sequential retrieval, since you go from the beginning without any skips.)

You can display the RBA of a record after you issue a GET or a POINT, as well as after you issue a PUT.

Example 3: Loading a Relative Record Data Set (Skip-Sequential and Direct Processing)

In this example, a PUT macro is used to store twenty 100-byte records in slots 5, 10, 15,...,100 of the data set. MODCB is used to switch to direct processing, and a PUT is used to store records in slots 26 and 51 of the data set.

```

OUTACB    ACB      MACRF=(SKP,OUT,
           .        DIR,KEY)
           .
           .
           GENCB   BLK=RPL,      Generate a request
                   ACB=OUTACB,  parameter list at
                   AREA=WORK,   execution time.
                   AREALEN=100,
                   ARG=RCDNO,
                   OPTCD=(KEY,SKP)

LTR       15,15
BNZ       GENFAIL
LR        5,0      Save length of RPL.
LR        6,1      Save address of RPL.
LA        7,5      Initialize increment
                   value.
ST        7,RCDNO  Initialize argument to
                   slot 5.
LA        10,20   Initialize loop counter.
    
```

PUT

LOOP	...		Move new record into work.
	PUT	RPL=(6)	Store record.
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	PUTERR	Request was not accepted, or failed.
	L	1,RCDNO	
	AR	1,7	
	ST	1,RCDNO	Increment argument by 5.
	BCT	10,LOOP	
	MODCB	RPL=(6), OPTCD=(DIR,KEY)	Switch to direct processing to store records in slots 51 and 26.
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	GENFAIL	
	LA	7,51	
	ST	7,RCDNO	Initialize argument to slot 51.
	...		Move new record into WORK.
	PUT	RPL=(6)	Store record in slot 51.
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	PUTERR	Request was not accepted, or failed.
	LA	7,26	
	ST	7,RCDNC	Initialize argument to slot 26.
	...		Move new record into WORK.
	PUT	RPL=(6)	Store record in slot 26.
	LTR	15,15	
	BNZ	PUTERR	Request was not accepted, or failed.
	B	RETURN	
GENFAIL	...		Generation or modification failed.
PUTERR	...		PUT request was not accepted, or failed.
RETURN	...		Terminate program.
WORK	DS	CL100	100-byte work area that contains record to be stored by PUT macro.
RCDNO	DS	CL4	4-byte relative record number.

Both skip-sequential and direct processing can be used to create a relative record data set. The ACB is opened for output. The 4-byte search argument (RCDNO) indicates the slot number where the record is to be stored.

Example 4: Keyed-Sequential Insertion (Relative Record Data Set)

In this example, a PUT macro is used to insert twenty 100-byte records into empty slots of a previously loaded relative record data set. If the slot is empty when the PUT is issued, the record is stored and the slot number (returned in the argument field) is stored in a table. If the slot is not empty when the PUT is issued, a duplicate record error indication is returned. When a duplicate record is indicated, the PUT is reissued until the record is successfully stored in an empty slot in the data set.

```

OUTACB  ACB      MACRF=(KEY,SEQ,
           .      OUT)
           .
           .
           GENCB  BLK=RPL,          Generate a request parameter
                   ACB=OUTACB,      list.
                   AREA=WORK,
                   AREALEN=100,
                   ARG=RCDNO,
                   OPTDC=(KEY,SEQ)

           LTR    15,15

           BNZ    GENERR

           LR     6,1          Save the address of the RPL.

           LA     4,RRNTABLE+80 Initialize address of end of
                               table.

           LA     3,RRNTABLE  Initialize index to relative
                               record number table.

WRITERCD ...                Move record into work area.
           .
           .
           PUT    RPL=(6)

           LTR    15,15

           BZ     STRCDNO     Branch, if PUT is successful.

           LA     10,8

           CLR    10,15      Test for logical error.

           BNE    PUTERR

           TESTCB RPL=(6),FDBK=8, Test for duplicate record.
                   ERET=TESTERR

           BE     WRITERCD    Branch, if duplicate record,
                               and try to store record in
                               next slot.

           B      PUTERR
    
```

PUT

STRDCNO	...		
MVC	0(4,3)	RCDNO	Store relative record number in RRNTABLE.
LA	3,4	(3)	Increment to next table entry.
CLR	3,4		
BE	RETURN		If table full, return to caller.
B	WRITERCD		Write next record.
GENERR	...		Error routine for GENCB macro.
TESTERR	...		Error routine for TESTCB macro.
PUTERR	...		Error routine for PUT macro.
RETURN	..		Return to caller or terminate program.
RCDNO	DS	CL4	4-byte relative record number (argument) field.
RRNTABLE	DS	20F	Relative record number table.
WORK	DS	CL100	100-byte work area that contains record to be stored by PUT macro.

Each record is stored in the next available slot in the data set. When a record is successfully stored, its relative record number is recorded in a table.

Example 5: Skip-Sequential Insertion

In this example, one PUT macro is used to insert multiple fixed-length, 100-byte records. Records are to be moved asynchronously from a work area.

```

OUTPUT  ACB    MACRF=(KEY, SKP,
           .
           .
           .
           GENCB BLK=RPL,
                  COPIES=5,
                  ACB=OUTPUT,
                  AREALEN=100,
                  OPTCD=(KEY, SKP,
                          ASY, NUP, MVE),
                  RECLEN=100
           LTR    15, 15
           BNZ    CHECKO

```

Generate 5 request parameter lists at execution.

Calculate length of each list and use register notation with the MODCB macro to complete each list.

```
MODCB  RPL=(2),
        AREA=(3),
        NXTRPL=(4)
```

```
LTR    15,15
```

```
BNZ    CHECKO
```

Increase the value in each register and repeat the MODCB until all five request parameter lists have been completed. The last time, register 4 must be set to 0.

```

.
.
.
LOOP   ...                               Restore address of first
                                           list in register 2.
                                           Build 5 records in WORK.

PUT    RPL=(2)                           Register 2 points to the
                                           first request parameter
                                           list in the chain. The
                                           five records in WORK are
                                           stored with this one
                                           PUT request.

LTR    15,15

BNZ    NOTACCEP
.
.
CHECK  RPL=(2)

LTR    15,15

BNZ    ERRO

B      LOOP

CHECKO ...                               Generation or modification
                                           failed.

NOTACCEP ...

ERROR  ...                               Display the feedback field
                                           in each request parameter
                                           list to find out which one
                                           had an error.

WORK   DS      CL500                     Contains five 100-byte work
                                           areas.
```

You give no search argument for storage: VSAM knows the position of the key field in each record and extracts the key from it. Skip-sequential insertion differs from keyed-direct insertion in the sequence in which records may be inserted (ascending nonconsecutive sequence versus random sequence) and in performance.

With skip-sequential insertion, if you insert two or more records into a control interval, VSAM doesn't write the contents of the buffer to direct-access storage until you have inserted all the records. With direct insertion, VSAM writes the contents of the buffer after you have inserted each record.

PUT

Example 6: Keyed-Direct Insertion

In this example, a PUT macro is used to move fixed-length, 100-byte records from a work area.

```
OUTPUT  ACB  MACRF=(KEY,DIR,
              OUT)

DIRECT  RPL  ACB=OUTPUT,
              AREA=WORK,
              AREALEN=100,
              OPTCD=(KEY,DIR,
              ASY,NUP,MVE),
              RECLEN=100
              .
              .
              .

LOOP    PUT   RPL=DIRECT
              LTR   15,15
              BNZ   NOTACCEP
              .
              .
              .

CHECK   RPL=DIRECT
              LTR   15,15
              BNZ   ERROR
              B     LOOP

NOTACCEP ... Request was not accepted.
ERROR    ... Request failed.
              .
              .
              .

WORK     DS    CL100 Work area.
```

The macros are as follows:

- ACB specifies that the data set, OUTPUT, into which records are to be inserted, is opened for keyed-direct, output processing.
- RPL specifies that the record to be inserted into the OUTPUT data set resides in a 100-byte area, WORK.

VSAM extracts the key from the key field of each record found at WORK. Using keyed-direct access is similar to using skip-sequential access.

Example 7: Addressed-Sequential Addition

In this example, a PUT macro is used to add variable-length records to a data set. The data set is assumed to be an entry-sequenced data set, because records cannot be inserted into or added to a key-sequenced data set with addressed access.

```

BLOCK  ACB      MACRF=(ADR,SEQ,
                OUT)

LIST   RPL      ACB=BLOCK,
                AREA=NEWRCDD,
                AREALEN=100,
                OPTCD=(ADR,SEQ,
                SYN,MVE)
      .
      .
      .
LOOP   ...      Build the record.
      L        3,source      Put the length of the
                              record into register 3.
      MODCB    RPL=LIST,
                RECLEN=(3)   Indicate length of new
                              record.
      LTR      15,15
      BNZ      CHECKO
      PUT      RPL=LIST
      LTR      15,15
      BNZ      ERROR
      B        LOOP
CHECKO ...      Modification failed.
ERROR  ...      Request was not accepted,
                or failed.
      .
      .
      .
NEWRCDD DS      CL100       Build record in this work
                              area.

```

Each record is stored in the next position after the last record in the data set. You do not have to specify an RBA or do any explicit positioning (with the POINT macro). Addressed addition of records is always identical to loading a data set: When additional space is required, VSAM extends the data set.

The only difference between addressed-sequential and addressed-direct addition is when the buffers are written to external storage. The buffer is written to external storage only when it is full for sequential addition; it is written after each record for direct addition. You cannot use direct storage to load records into a data set for the first time; you must use sequential storage.

PUT

Example 8: Keyed-Sequential Update

In this example, GET and PUT macros are used to retrieve and update fixed-length, 50-byte records. Records are updated synchronously in a work area. This example requires the use of a work area because you cannot update a record in the I/O buffer.

```
UPDATA  ACB      MACRF=(KEY, SEQ,
                OUT)

LIST     RPL      ACB=UPDATA,      UPD indicates the record may
                AREA=WORK,        be stored back (or deleted).
                AREALEN=50,
                OPTCD=(KEY, SEQ,
                SYN, UPD, MVE)
        .
        .
        .

LOOP     GET      RPL=LIST

        LTR      15, 15

        BNZ      ERROR
```

Decide whether to update the record.

```
        BE      LOOP      Do not update it; retrieve
                          another.
```

Do update the record.

```
        PUT     RPL=LIST   Store the record back.
        LTR     15, 15
        BNZ     ERROR
        B       LOOP
```

```
ERROR   ...      Request was not accepted, or
                  failed.
```

```
        .
        .
        .
```

```
WORK    DS      CL50      VSAM puts the retrieved record
                          here.
```

A GET for update (OPTCD=UPD) must precede a PUT for update. Besides retrieving the record to be updated, GET positions VSAM at the record retrieved, in anticipation of the succeeding update (or deletion). It is not necessary for you to store back (or delete) the record that you retrieved for update. VSAM's position at the record previously retrieved allows you to issue another GET to retrieve the following record. You cannot then, however, store back the previous record: The position for update has been forgotten because of the following GET.

Example 9: Keyed-Direct Update

In this example, GET and PUT macros are used to retrieve and update records. The MODCB macro is used to modify record length (RECLLEN) in the request parameter list when an update causes the record length to change. The maximum record length is 120 bytes. The search argument is a full key (5 bytes), compared equal.

```

INPUT   ACB   MACRF=(KEY,DIR,
              OUT)

UPDTE   RPL   ACB=INPUT,      UPDTE indicates the record
              AREA=IN,        may be stored back
              AREALEN=120,    (or deleted).
              OPTDC=(KEY,DIR,
              SYN,UPD,KEQ,
              FKS,MVE),
              ARG=KEYAREA,
              KEYLEN=5
              .
              :
              .
    
```

Process input and get search argument into KEYAREA; proceed to retrieve a record.

```

LOOP    GET    RPL=UPDTE

        LTR    15,15

        BNZ    ERROR

        SHOWCB RPL=UPDTE,      Display the length of the
              AREA=RLNGTH,    record.
              FIELDS=RECLLEN,
              LENGTH=4

        LTR    15,15

        BNZ    CHECKO
    
```

Update the record. Does the update change the record's length?

```

        BE     STORE          No; length not changed.

        L      5,length      Yes; load new length into
                              register 5.

        MODCB  RPL=UPDTE,    Modify length indication
              RECLLEN=(5)   in the request parameter
                              list.

        LTR    15,15

        BNZ    CHECKO

STORE   PUT    RPL=UPDTE

        LTR    15,15

        BNZ    ERROR

        B      LOOP
    
```

PUT

ERROR	...		Request was not accepted, or failed.
CHECKO	...		Display or modification failed.
	.		
	.		
	.		
IN	DS	CL120	Work area for retrieving, updating, and storing a record.
KEYAREA	DS	CL5	Search argument for retrieving a record.
RLNGTH	DS	F	Area for displaying the length of a retrieved record.

You cannot update records in the I/O buffer. A direct GET for update positions VSAM at the record retrieved, in anticipation of storing back (or deleting) the record. This positioning also allows you to switch to sequential access to retrieve the next record. When PUT is issued after a DIRUPD GET request, PUT causes VSAM to release exclusive control.

You do not have to store back a record that you retrieve for update, but, if you do not store it back before another retrieval, the current updates are lost.

Example 10: Addressed-Sequential Update

In this example, GET and PUT macros are used to retrieve and update records in an entry-sequenced data set. The records are variable in length, a maximum of 200 bytes. The lengths of the records are not changed by update (the length of a record can never be changed by addressed access).

```

ENTRY  ACB      MACRF=(ADR,SEQ,OUT)
ADRUPD RPL      ACB=ENTRY,          UPDTE indicates update (or
                AREA=WORK,          deletion).
                AREALEN=200,
                OPTCD=(ADR,SEQ,
                SYN,UPD,MVE)
.
.
LOOP   GET      RPL=ADRUPD
        LTR     15,15
        BNZ     ERROR
        SHOWCB  RPL=ADRUPD,          Find out how long the record
                AREA=RECLLEN,        is.
                FIELDS=RECLLEN,
                LENGTH=4
        LTR     15,15
        BNZ     CHECKO
        .
        PUT     RPL=ADRUPD
        LTR     15,15
        BNZ     ERROR
        B       LOOP
ERROR  ...      Request was not accepted, or
                failed.
CHECKO ...      Display failed.
.
WORK   DS       CL200          Record-processing work area.
RLNGTH DS       F             Display area for length of
                                records.

```

If you have inactive records in your entry-sequenced data set, you may reuse the space they occupy by retrieving the records for update and restoring a new record in their place.

With a key-sequenced data set, it is not possible to change the length of records by addressed update because the index is not used and VSAM could not split a control interval if required because of changing record length.

Addressed-direct update varies from sequential update in the specification of an RBA for a search argument.

PUT

Example 11: Marking Records Inactive

In this example, GET and PUT macros are used to retrieve a record from an entry-sequenced data set and to mark it as inactive. (The record is marked as inactive by putting a hexadecimal 'FF' in the first byte of a record.) The inactive record will not be sequentially retrieved except for update.

```
ENTRYSEQ ACB    MACRF=(ADR,DIR,
                OUT)

LIST    RPL    ACB=ENTRYSEQ,
            AREA=RECORD,
            AREALEN=100,
            OPTCD=(ADR,DIR,
            SYN,UPD,MVE),
            ARG=RBAAREA    UPD indicates update;
                            storing the record back
                            marked inactive.

        .
        .
        .

LOOP    GET    RPL=LIST

        LTR    15,15

        BNZ    ERROR
```

Decide whether you still want the data in the record.

```
        BE    LOOP    Yes; retrieve the next
                        record.

        MVI    RECORD,X'FF'    No; flag the record
                                inactive.

        PUT    RPL=LIST    Storing the record with
                            an inactive indicator is
                            equivalent to deletion
                            for an entry-sequenced
                            data set.

        LTR    15,15

        BNZ    ERROR

        B     LOOP

ERROR    ...    Request was not accepted,
                or failed.

RECORD  DS     CL100    Work area for marking
                        records.

RBAAREA DS     F       Search argument for
                        retrieving the record.
```

Records of an entry-sequenced data set can't be deleted. If a record loses its usefulness for your application, your program can mark it inactive by placing a unique flag in some conventional part of the record so that when your programs retrieve the record thereafter they can recognize and bypass it. You can use the space occupied by an inactive record by retrieving it for update and storing a new record in its place.

PUTIX Macro (Store an Index Record)

The format of the PUTIX macro is:

<code>[label]</code>	<code>PUTIX</code>	<code>RPL = address</code>
----------------------	--------------------	----------------------------

where:

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the PUTIX macro.

RPL = address

specifies the address of the request parameter list that defines this PUTIX request. You may specify the address in register notation (using a register from 1 through 12, enclosed in parentheses) or specify it with an expression that generates a valid relocatable A-type address constant.

The following RPL parameters and subparameters are required for PUTIX:

```
OPTCD = (CNV
        ,DIR
        ,UPD
        ,MVE)
```

OPTCD = LOC is not allowed.

AREALEN

must be at least index control interval size.

The contents of a control interval must previously have been retrieved for update by way of GETIX.

To process the index of a key-sequenced data set with GETIX, you must open the cluster with:

```
ACB MACRF=(CNV, ...)
```

RPL

RPL Macro (Generate a Request Parameter List at Assembly Time)

The format of the RPL macro is:

<i>[label]</i>	RPL	[ACB = address] [,AM = VSAM] [,AREA = address] [,AREALEN = number] [,ARG = address] [,ECB = address] [,KEYLEN = number] [,MSGAREA = address] [,MSGLEN = number] [,NXTRPL = address] [,OPTCD = ([ADR CNV KEY DIR SEQ SKP ARD LRD FWD BWD ASY SYN NSP NUP UPD KEQ KGE FKS GEN NWAITX WAITX LOC MVE)] [,RECLEN = number] [,TRANSID = number]
----------------	------------	---

Values for RPL macro parameters can be specified as absolute numeric expressions, character strings, codes, and expressions that generate valid relocatable A-type address constants.

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the request parameter list that is generated. You can use it in the request macros to give the address of the list. You can use it in the NXTRPL parameter of the RPL macro, when you are chaining request parameter lists, to indicate the next list.

ACB = address

specifies the address of the access method control block that identifies the data set to which access will be requested. If you used the ACB macro to generate the control block, you may specify the label of that macro for the address. If the ACB parameter is not coded, you must specify the address before issuing the request.

AM = VSAM

specifies that the access method using the control block is VSAM.

AREA = address

specifies the address of a work area to and from which VSAM moves a data record if you request it to do so (with the RPL parameter OPTCD = MVE). If your request is to process records in the I/O buffer

(OPTCD=LOC), VSAM puts into this work area the address of a data record within the I/O buffer.

AREALEN = number

specifies the length, in bytes, of the work area whose address is specified by the AREA parameter. Its minimum for OPTCD=MVE is the size of a data record (of the largest data record, for a data set with records of variable length). For OPTCD=LOC, the area should be 4 bytes to contain the address of a data record within the I/O buffer.

ARG = address

specifies the address of a field that contains the search argument for direct retrieval, skip-sequential retrieval, and positioning. For a relative record data set, the ARG field must be 4 bytes long. For direct or skip-sequential processing, this field contains your search argument, a relative record number. For sequential processing (OPTCD=(KEY,SEQ)), the 4 bytes are required for VSAM to return the feedback RRN. For keyed access (OPTCD=KEY), the search argument is a full or generic key or relative record number; for addressed access (OPTCD=ADR), it is an RBA. If you specify a generic key (OPTCD=GEN), you must also specify in the KEYLEN parameter how many of the bytes of the full key you are using for the generic key. ARG is also used with WRFBFR and MRKBFR. Its usage with these macros is described in "Sharing Resources" in *VSAM Administration Guide*.

ECB = address

specifies the address of an event control block (ECB) that you may supply. VSAM indicates in the ECB whether a request is complete or not (using standard completion codes, which are described in *Data Areas*). You can use the ECB to determine that an asynchronous request is complete before issuing a CHECK macro. (If you issue a CHECK before a request is complete, you give up control and must wait for completion.) The ECB parameter is always optional.

KEYLEN = number

specifies the length, in bytes, of the generic key (OPTCD=GEN) you are using for a search argument (given in the field addressed by the ARG parameter). This parameter is specified as a number from 1 through 255; it is required when the search argument is a generic key. For full-key searches, VSAM knows the key length, which is taken from the catalog definition of the data set when you open the data set.

MSGAREA = address

specifies the address of an area that you may, optionally, supply for VSAM to send you a message in case of a physical error. The format of a physical error message is given in "Reason Code (Physical Errors)" on page 26.

MSGLEN = number

specifies the size, in bytes, of the message area indicated in the MSGAREA parameter. If MSGAREA is specified, MSGLEN is required. The minimum size of a message is 128 bytes; if you provide less than 128 bytes, no message is returned to your program.

NXTRPL = address

specifies the address of the next request parameter list in a chain. Omit this parameter from the macro that generates the last list in the chain. When you issue a request that is defined by a chain of request parameter lists, indicate in the request macro the address of the first parameter list in the chain.

**OPTCD = ([ADR|CNV|KEY]
 [,DIR|SEQ|SKP]
 [,ARD|LRD]
 [,FWD|BWD]
 [,ASY|SYN]
 [,NSP|NUP|UPD]
 [,KEQ|KGE]
 [,FKS|GEN]
 [,NWAITX|WAITX]
 [,LOC|MVE])**

specifies the subparameters that govern the request defined by the request parameter list. Each group of subparameters has a default; subparameters are shown in Figure 13 with defaults underlined. Only one subparameter from each group can be specified. Some requests do not require an subparameter from all of the groups to be specified. The groups that aren't required are ignored; thus, you can use the same request parameter list for a combination of requests (GET, PUT, POINT, for example) without zeroing out the inapplicable subparameters each time you go from one request to another.

Option	Meaning
ADR	Addressed access to a key-sequenced or an entry-sequenced data set: RBAs are used as search arguments and sequential access is done by entry sequence.
CNV	Control interval access (this type of access is described in <i>VSAM Administration Guide</i>).
<u>KEY</u>	Keyed access to a key-sequenced or relative record data set: keys or relative record numbers are used as search arguments and sequential access is done by key or relative record number sequence.
DIR	Direct access to a key-sequenced, entry-sequenced, or relative record data set.
<u>SEQ</u>	Sequential access to a key-sequenced, entry-sequenced, or relative record data set.
SKP	Skip sequential access to a key-sequenced or a relative record data set: used with keyed access only.

Figure 13 (Part 1 of 3). OPTCD Options

Option	Meaning
<u>ARD</u>	User's argument determines the record to be located, retrieved, or stored.
LRD	Last record in the data set is to be located (POINT) or retrieved (GET direct); requires OPTCD = BWD.
<u>FWD</u>	Processing to proceed in a forward direction.
BWD	Processing to proceed in a backward direction; for keyed (KEY) or addressed (ADR) sequential (SEQ) or direct (DIR) requests; valid for POINT, GET, PUT, and ERASE operations; establish positioning by a POINT with OPTCD = BWD or by a GET direct with OPTCD = (NSP,BWD). When OPTCD = BWD is specified, subparameters KGE and GEN are ignored; subparameters KEQ and FKS are assumed.
ASY	Asynchronous access; VSAM returns to the processing program after scheduling a request so the program can do other processing while the request is being carried out.
SYN	Synchronous access; VSAM returns to the processing program after completing a request.
NSP	With OPTCD = DIR only, VSAM is to remember its position (for subsequent sequential access); that is, the position is not to be forgotten unless an ENDREQ macro is issued.
<u>NUP</u>	A data record that is being retrieved will not be updated or deleted; a record that is being stored is a new record; VSAM doesn't remember its position for direct requests into a work area.
UPD	A data record that is being retrieved may be updated or deleted; a record that is being stored or deleted was previously retrieved with OPTCD = UPD; VSAM remembers its position for sequential and direct GET requests. When PUT is issued after a DIRUPD GET request, PUT causes VSAM to release exclusive control.
<u>KEQ</u>	For GET with OPTCD = (KEY,DIR) or (KEY,SKP) and for POINT with OPTCD = KEY, the key (full or generic) that you provide for a search argument must equal the key or relative record number of a record. For a relative record data set, KEQ is assumed except for POINT.

Figure 13 (Part 2 of 3). OPTCD Options

Option	Meaning
KGE	For the same cases as KEQ, if the key (full or generic) that you provide for a search argument doesn't equal that of a record, the request applies to the record that has the next higher key. For a relative record data set and POINT, KGE positions to the specified relative record number whether the slot is empty or not. If the relative record number is greater than the highest existing record, EOD is returned. A subsequent PUT will insert the record at this position.
FKS	A full key is provided as a search argument.
GEN	A generic key is provided as a search argument; give the length in the KEYLEN parameter.
NWAITX	Never take the user's UPAD exit.
WAITX	If OPTCD = SYN and the ACB's MACRF = LSR GSR and UPAD exit routing is specified, VSAM takes the UPAD exit at points when VSAM would normally issue a WAIT.
LOC	For retrieval, VSAM leaves the data record in the I/O buffer for processing; not valid for PUT or ERASE; valid for GET with OPTCD = UPD. However, to update the record, you must build a new version of the record in a work area and modify the request parameter list OPTCD from LOC to MVE before issuing a PUT. For keyed-sequential retrieval, modifying key fields in the I/O buffer may cause incorrect results for subsequent GET requests until the I/O record is reread.
MVE	For retrieval, VSAM moves the data record to a work area for processing, and for storage, VSAM moves it from the work area to the I/O buffer.

Figure 13 (Part 3 of 3). OPTCD Options

RECLEN = *number*

specifies the length, in bytes, of a data record being stored. This parameter is required for a PUT request.

For GET requests, VSAM puts the length of the record retrieved in this field in the request parameter list. It will be there if you update and store the record.

TRANSID = *number*

specifies a number that relates modified buffers in a buffer pool. Used in shared resource applications and described in the chapter "Sharing Resources" in *VSAM Administration Guide*.

Example: RPL Macro

In this example, an RPL macro is used to generate a request parameter list named PARMLIST.

```
ACCESS  ACB  MACRF=(SKP,OUT),
          DDNAME=PAYROLL

PARMLIST RPL  ACB=ACCESS,
              AM=VSAM,
              AREA=WORK,
              AREALEN=125,
              ARG=SEARCH,
              MSGAREA=MESSAGE,
              MSGLEN=128,
              OPTCD=(SKP,UPD)  Most OPTCD defaults are
                               appropriate to assumptions.

WORK     DS   CL125

SEARCH   DS   CL8
MESSAGE  DS   CL128
```

The ACB macro named ACCESS, specifies skip-sequential retrieval for update. Further details may be provided on a DD statement named PAYROLL.

The RPL macro's parameters are:

- ACB associates the request parameter list with the access method control block generated by ACCESS.
- AREA and AREALEN specify a work area, WORK, that is 125 bytes long.
- ARG specifies that the search argument is defined at SEARCH. The search argument is 8 bytes long.
- MSGAREA and MSGLEN specify a message area, MESSAGE, that is 128 bytes long. The message area is provided for physical error messages.
- OPTCD specifies skip-sequential processing and specifies that a retrieved record may be updated or deleted.

Because KEYLEN is not coded, a full-key search is assumed.

SCHBFR

SCHBFR Macro (Search Buffer)

The format of the SCHBFR macro is:

SCHBFR	[BFRNO = <i>number</i>] ,RPL = <i>address</i>
---------------	--

BFRNO = *number*

specifies the number of the buffer VSAM is to search first. The buffers preceding it in the buffer pool are not searched. The default is 1; that is, the first buffer is searched first. (If the number is coded in register notation, all registers except 1 and 13 may be used.)

RPL = *address*

specifies the address of the request parameter list that defines the SCHBFR request. These RPL parameters have meaning for SCHBFR:

ACB = *address*

AREA = *address*

If a buffer is found, the area whose address is specified will contain its address (OPTCD = LOC) or a copy of its contents (OPTCD = MVE).

AREALEN = *number*

At least 4 with OPTCD = LOC; at least control interval size with OPTCD = MVE.

ARG = *address*

ARG gives the address of an 8-byte field that contains the beginning and ending control interval RBAs of the range to be searched on.

ECB = *address*

OPTCD = ({ASY|SYN},{LOC|MVE})

TRANSID = *number*

All other RPL parameters are ignored. RPLs are assumed not to be chained. Control interval access is assumed.

If the ACB to which the RPL is related has MACRF = GSR, the program that issues SCHBFR must be in supervisor state with protection key 0 to 7.

SHOWCB Macro (Display Fields of an Access Method Control Block)

The format of the SHOWCB macro used to display fields in an access method control block is:

[<i>label</i>]	SHOWCB	ACB = <i>address</i> ,AREA = <i>address</i> ,LENGTH = <i>number</i> [,OBJECT = DATA INDEX] ,FIELDS = ([ACBLEN] [,AVSPAC] [,BFRFND] [,BSTRNO] [,BUFNO] [,BUFRDS] [,BUFSP] [,CINV] [,DDNAME] [,ENDRBA] [,ERROR] [,EXLST] [,FS] [,HALCRBA] [,KEYLEN] [,LRECL] [,MAREA] [,MLEN] [,NCIS] [,NDEL] [,NEXCP] [,NEXT] [,NIXL] [,NLOGR] [,NRETR] [,NUIW] [,NUPDR] [,PASSWD] [,SHRPOOL] [,STMST] [,STRMAX] [,STRNO] [,UIW])
------------------	--------	--

The parameters of the SHOWCB macro can be expressed as absolute numeric expressions, as character strings, as codes, as expressions that generate valid relocatable A-type address constants, in register notation, as S-type address constants, and as indirect S-type address constants. Appendix C, "Operand Notation" on page 181, further defines these operand expressions.

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the SHOWCB macro.

ACB = *address*

specifies the address of the access method control block whose fields are to be displayed. If you used the ACB macro with a label, you can specify the label here. The ACB parameter is optional when you wish to display the length of an access method control block (FIELDS = ACBLEN). (All access method control blocks have the same length, so you need not specify the address of a particular one.)

AREA = *address*

specifies the address of a work area that you are supplying for VSAM to display the contents of the fields you specify in the FIELDS parameter. The contents of the fields are displayed in the order in which you specify them. The area must begin on a fullword boundary.

LENGTH = *number*

specifies the length, in bytes, of the work area that you are providing for VSAM to display the indicated fields in. (See the FIELDS parameter for the fields that can be displayed and for the length of each field.) If the area is not large enough for all the fields, VSAM doesn't display any of their

contents and returns a reason code (see “Control Block Manipulation Macro Return Codes and Reason Codes” on page 10).

OBJECT = DATA|INDEX

specifies whether fields are to be displayed for the data or for the index.

FIELDS = [ACBLEN||,AVSPAC]

[,BFRFND||,BSTRNO]
 [,BUFND||,BUFNI]
 [,BUFNO||,BUFRDS]
 [,BUFSP||,CINV]
 [,DDNAME||,ENDRBA]
 [,ERROR||,EXLST]
 [,FS||,HALCRBA]
 [,KEYLEN||,LRECL]
 [,MAREA||,MLEN]
 [,NCIS||,NDELRL]
 [,NEXCP||,NEXT]
 [,NINSR||,NIXL]
 [,NLOGR||,NRETR]
 [,NSSS||,NUIW]
 [,NUPDR||,PASSWD]
 [,RKP||,SHRPOOL]
 [,STMST||,STRMAX]
 [,STRNO||,UIW]

specifies the fields whose contents are to be displayed. Some of the fields can be displayed at any time; others only after a data set is opened. The ones that can be displayed only after a data set is opened can, in the case of a key-sequenced data set that has been opened for keyed access, pertain either to the data or to the index. See the OBJECT parameter. Figure 14 explains the keywords you can code in the FIELDS parameter for an access method control block.

Keyword	Fullwords	Description of the Field
		Note: The following fields can be displayed at any time.
ACBLEN	1	Length of an access method control block (displaying the length of an access method control block gives your program independence from changes in the length that may occur from release to release of VSAM)
BSTRNO	1	Number of strings initially allocated for access to the base cluster by a path
BUFND	1	Number of I/O buffers to be used for data, as specified in the ACB (or GENCB)

Figure 14 (Part 1 of 4). FIELDS Operand Keywords for an Access Method Control Block

Keyword	Fullwords	Description of the Field
BUFNI	1	Number of I/O buffers to be used for index entries, as specified in the ACB (or GENCB)
BUFSP	1	Amount of space specified in the ACB (or GENCB) for I/O buffers
DDNAME	2	Name of the DD statement that identifies the data set
ERROR	1	The code returned by VSAM after the opening or closing of the data set (see "OPEN Macro (Connect Program and Data)" on page 107 and "CLOSE Macro (Disconnect Program and Data)" on page 55).
EXLST	1	Address of the exit list, if any; 0 if none
MAREA	1	Address of the message area, if any; 0 if none
MLEN	1	Length of the message area, if any; 0 if none
PASSWD	1	Address of the field containing the password; the first byte of the field contains the length of the password (in binary)
SHRPOOL	1	Identification number of resource pool to be used for LSR processing
STRMAX	1	Maximum number of strings concurrently active
STRNO	1	Number of requests for which VSAM is prepared to remember its position in the data set
		Note: The following fields can be displayed only after the data set is opened.
AVSPAC	1	Amount of available space in the data component or index component, in bytes
BFRFND	1	Number of successful look-asides
BUFNO	1	Number of I/O buffers actually in use for the data component or index component
BUFRDS	1	Number of buffer reads
CINV	1	Control interval size for the data component or index component

Figure 14 (Part 2 of 4). **FIELDS** Operand Keywords for an Access Method Control Block

SHOWCB—ACB

Keyword	Fullwords	Description of the Field
ENDRBA	1	Ending RBA of the space used by the data component or index component; not the RBA of any record in the data set, but of the last used byte in the data set
FS	1	Number of free control intervals per control area in the data component (0 for OBJECT = INDEX)
HALCRBA	1	High-allocated RBA; the relative byte address of the end of the data component (OBJECT = DATA) or the index component (OBJECT = INDEX)
KEYLEN	1	Length of the key of reference of the key field of data records in the data component (whether OBJECT = DATA or INDEX)
LRECL	1	Length of data records in the data component (maximum length for variable-length data records) or of index records in the index component (control interval length minus 7)
NCIS	1	Number of control intervals that have been split in the data component (0 for OBJECT = INDEX)
NDEL	1	Number of records that have been deleted from the data component (0 for OBJECT = INDEX)
NEXCP	1	Number of EXCP macros that VSAM has issued for access to the data component or index component.
NEXT	1	Number of extents now allocated to the data component or index component (the maximum that can be allocated in 123)
NINSR	1	Number of records that have been inserted into (or added to) the data component (0 for OBJECT = INDEX)
NIXL	1	Number of levels in the index component (0 for OBJECT = DATA)
NLOGR	1	Number of records in the data component or index component
NRETR	1	Number of records that have ever been retrieved from the data component (0 for OBJECT = INDEX)
NSSS	1	Number of control areas that have been split in the data component (0 for OBJECT = INDEX)

Figure 14 (Part 3 of 4). FIELDS Operand Keywords for an Access Method Control Block

Keyword	Fullwords	Description of the Field
NUIW	1	Number of writes not initiated by the user
NUPDR	1	Number of records in the data component or index component that have ever been updated
RKP	1	Displacement of the key of reference of the key field from the beginning of a data record (whether OBJECT = DATA or INDEX)
STMST	2	System time stamp, which gives the time and day of the last time the data component or index component was closed, with bit 51 (counting from 0 at the left) equivalent to one microsecond and bits 52 through 63 unused
UIW	1	Number of user-initiated writes

Figure 14 (Part 4 of 4). FIELDS Operand Keywords for an Access Method Control Block

Example 1: SHOWCB Macro (Display an Access Method Control Block)

In this example, a SHOWCB macro is used to display fields in an access method control block. The fields displayed (KEYLEN, LRECL, and RKP) permit the program to modify variables to process any one of a number of data sets that have different sized key fields and records and different placements of key field in a record.

```

SHOWCB ACB=CONTROL,
        AREA=DISPLAY,
        FIELDS=(KEYLEN,
                LRECL,RKP),
        LENGTH=12

DISPLAY DS      OF                Align on fullword boundary.
KEYLEN  DS      F
LRECL   DS      F
RKP     DS      F

```

The SHOWCB macro's parameters are:

- ACB specifies the address of the access method control block to be displayed.
- AREA specifies that the area to be used to display access method control block fields is to begin on a fullword boundary.
- FIELDS specifies that the KEYLEN, LRECL, and RKP fields are to be displayed.
- LENGTH specifies that the length of the area to be used for the display is 12 bytes, enough to accommodate the specified fields.

SHOWCB—ACB

This display enables the program to set up its variables for the particular data set it has opened.

Example 2: SHOWCB Macro (Display an Exit List Address)

In this example, a SHOWCB macro is used to get the address of an exit list by displaying the address in an access method control block that uses the exit list.

```
SHOWCB ACB=address,  
        AREA=address,  
        FIELDS=EXLST,  
        LENGTH=4
```

The SHOWCB macro's parameters are:

- ACB specifies the address of an access method control block from which the address of an exit list is to be displayed.
- AREA and LENGTH specify an area and length, 4 bytes, to be used to display the address of the exit list.
- FIELDS specifies that the EXLST field in an access method control block is to be displayed.

SHOWCB Macro (Display Fields of an Exit List)

The format of the SHOWCB macro used to display fields in an exit list is:

<i>[label]</i>	SHOWCB	EXLST = <i>address</i> ,AREA = <i>address</i> ,LENGTH = <i>number</i> ,FIELDS = ([EODAD] [,EXLLEN] [,JRNAD] [,LERAD] [,SYNAD])
----------------	---------------	---

The subparameters of the SHOWCB macro can be expressed as absolute numeric expressions, as character strings, as codes, as expressions that generate valid relocatable A-type address constants, in register notation, as S-type address constants, and as indirect S-type address constants. Appendix C, "Operand Notation" on page 181, further defines these operand expressions.

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the SHOWCB macro.

EXLST = *address*

specifies the address of the exit list whose fields are to be displayed. If you used the EXLST macro with a label, you can specify the label here. The EXLST parameter is optional only when you want to display the length that an exit list can have (see FIELDS = EXLLEN below). The SHOWCB macro does not support the UPAD user exit.

AREA = *address*

specifies the address of a work area that you are supplying for VSAM to display the contents of the fields you specify in the FIELDS parameter. The contents of the fields are displayed in the order you specify them. The area must begin on a fullword boundary.

LENGTH = *number*

specifies the length, in bytes, of the work area that you are providing for VSAM to display the indicated fields in. Each exit-list field requires a fullword. If the area is not large enough for all the fields, VSAM doesn't display any of their contents and returns an error code (see "Control Block Manipulation Macro Return Codes and Reason Codes" on page 10).

FIELDS = ([EODAD]** **[,EXLLEN]** **[,JRNAD]** **[,LERAD]** **[,SYNAD]**)**

specifies the values to be displayed, as follows:

EODAD

specifies that the address of the end-of-data-set routine is to be displayed.

EXLLEN

specifies that the length of the exit list indicated in the EXLST parameter or if EXLST is omitted, the maximum length an exit length can have, is to be displayed.

SHOWCB—EXLST

JRNAD

specifies that the address of the journalizing routine is to be displayed.

LERAD

specifies that the address of the logical error analysis routine is to be displayed.

SYNAD

specifies that the address of the physical error analysis routine is to be displayed.

You can use SHOWCB to display the address of an exit routine only if the exit routine is indicated in the exit list. If it isn't, the SHOWCB request will fail. Use TESTCB to test whether an entry for a given exit type is present in the exit list and to find out whether the exit is active and whether the routine is to be loaded.

Example: SHOWCB Macro (Display the Length of an Exit List)

In this example, a SHOWCB macro is used to display the maximum length of an exit list. The maximum length of an exit list is subsequently used in a GENCB macro to get virtual storage for an exit list.

```
SHOWCB AREA=LENGTH,
        FIELDS=EXLLEN,
        LENGTH=4

L      O,LENGTH      Amount of storage for
                        GETMAIN.

GETMAIN R,LV=(0)

LR     2,1           Address of storage for
                        GENCB.

GENCB  BLK=EXLST,   Indirect notation for
        LENGTH=(*,  length of work area.
        LENGTH),
        WAREA=(2)
.
.
LENGTH DS          F          Contains the length of
                                GENCB's work area.
```

The SHOWCB macro's parameters are:

- AREA and LENGTH specify the area, which begins on a fullword boundary, and its length, four bytes, that is to be used for the display.
- FIELDS specifies that the maximum length of an exit list is to be displayed. Because only EXLLEN is specified, the EXLST parameter is omitted.

The GENCB macro specifies a work area in which an exit list is to be generated. The length of the work area is located at LENGTH, where the maximum length of an exit list was put as a result of the SHOWCB macro.

SHOWCB Macro (Display Fields of a Request Parameter List)

The format of the SHOWCB macro used to display fields in a request parameter list is:

<i>[label]</i>	SHOWCB	RPL = <i>address</i> ,AREA = <i>address</i> ,LENGTH = <i>number</i> ,FIELDS = ([ACB][,AIXPC][,AREA][,AREALEN] [,ARG][,ECB][,FDBK][,FTNCD] [,KEYLEN][,MSGAREA] [,MSGLEN] [,NXTRPL][,RBA] [,RECLEN] [,RPLEN] [,TRANSID])
----------------	--------	--

The parameters of the SHOWCB macro can be expressed as absolute numeric expressions, as character strings, as codes, as expressions that generate valid relocatable A-type address constants, in register notation, as S-type address constants, and as indirect S-type address constants. Appendix C, "Operand Notation" on page 181, further defines these operand expressions.

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the SHOWCB macro.

RPL = *address*

specifies the address of the request parameter list whose fields are to be displayed. If you used the RPL macro with a label, you can specify the label here. The RPL parameter is optional when you want to display the length of a request parameter list (FIELDS = RPLEN). (All VSAM request parameter lists have the same length, so you need not specify the address of a particular one.)

AREA = *address*

specifies the address of a work area that you are supplying for VSAM to display the contents of the fields you specify in the FIELDS parameter. The contents of the fields are displayed in the order you specify them. The area must begin on a fullword boundary.

LENGTH = *number*

specifies the length, in bytes, of the work area that you are providing for VSAM to display the indicated fields in. Each request parameter list field requires a fullword. If the area is not large enough for all the fields, VSAM doesn't display any of their contents and returns an error code (see "Control Block Manipulation Macro Return Codes and Reason Codes" on page 10).

```

FIELDS = ([ACB], [AIXPC], [AREA], [AREALEN], [ARG]
          [, [ECB], [FDBK], [FTNCD], [KEYLEN]
          [, [MSGAREA], [MSGLEN]
          [, [NXTRPL], [RBA], [RECLLEN]
          [, [RPLEN], [TRANSID])

```

specifies the fields whose contents are to be displayed. Figure 15 on page 142 explains the keywords you can code in the FIELDS parameter for a request parameter list. Some fields (each indicated by an asterisk (*) in Figure 15) are meaningful only if the requests have been completed; therefore, you must wait until the request has completed (for example, by issuing a CHECK if the request is asynchronous) before issuing SHOWCB.

Keyword	Fullwords	Description of the Field
ACB	1	Address of the access method control block that relates the request parameter list to the data
AIXPC*	1	Number of alternate index pointers
AREA	1	Address of the work area that the program uses to process a data record for the access as defined by the request parameter list
AREALEN	1	Length of the work area whose address is given in AREA
ARG	1	Address of the field containing a search argument, if search arguments are being used
ECB*	1	Address of an event control block, if any, in which VSAM indicates the completion of requests defined by the request parameter list
FDBK*	1	Reason code that VSAM puts into the feedback field to describe the error detected for the preceding request. (The meaning of this code depends on the contents of register 15, which indicates whether the request was successful or failed because of a logical or physical error. See "Record Management Return Codes and Reason Codes" on page 13)
FTNCD*	1	Code that describes the function in which a logical or physical error occurred; indicates whether the upgrade set may have been modified incorrectly by the preceding request (The meaning of this code depends on the contents of register 15, which indicates whether the request was successful or failed because of a logical or physical error. See "Record Management Return Codes and Reason Codes" on page 13)

Figure 15 (Part 1 of 2). FIELDS Operand Keywords for a Display Request Parameter List

Keyword	Fullwords	Description of the Field
KEYLEN	1	Length of the search argument, if a generic key is used for a search argument
MSGAREA*	1	Address of the area, if any, into which VSAM puts physical error messages
MSGLEN	1	Length of the message area, if any
NXTRPL	1	Address of the next request parameter list, if another one is chained to this one
RBA*	1	Relative byte address of the most recently processed record; you could use it to record the RBAs of records that you are retrieving or storing sequentially or by key
RECLLEN*	1	Length of the data record, access to which is defined by the request parameter list
RPLLEN	1	Length of a request parameter list
TRANSID	1	Number that relates modified buffers in a buffer pool; described in <i>VSAM Administration Guide</i>

Figure 15 (Part 2 of 2). FIELDS Operand Keywords for a Display Request Parameter List

SHOWCB—RPL

Example: SHOWCB Macro (Display a Physical Error Message)

In this example, a SHOWCB macro is used to display a physical error message. This example assumes that there is no SYNAD routine (or the SYNAD exit is inactive), in which case, VSAM returns control to your program following the last executable instruction if a physical error occurs. Register 15 indicates a physical error (12), and the feedback field in the request parameter list contains a code identifying the error; the message area contains more details about the error. Register 1 points to the request parameter list.

```
REQUEST  RPL      MSGAREA=
          .        MESSAGES,
          .        MSGLEN=128
          .
          SHOWCB  AREA=MSGADDR,
          .        FIELDS=MSGAREA,
          .        LENGTH=4,
          .        RPL=REQUEST
          LTR     15,15
          BNZ     CHECKO
          .
          .
CHECKO    ...           Display failed.
          .
          .
MESSAGES DS      CL128      For VSAM to give you a
                             detailed message about
                             a physical error.
MSGADDR  DS      F         For displaying the
                             address of the message
                             area with SHOWCB.
```

The RPL macro in this example provides for a message area, MESSAGES, of 128 bytes to be used for any physical error message.

The SHOWCB macro's parameters are:

- AREA and LENGTH specify a 4-byte area, MSGADDR, to be used for displaying the address of the message area for the associated request parameter list.
- FIELDS specifies that the address of the message area is to be displayed.
- RPL specifies the name, REQUEST, of the request parameter list for which the message area address is to be displayed.

TESTCB Macro (Test Fields of an Access Method Control Block)

Only one keyword can be specified each time you issue TESTCB. The format of the TESTCB macro used to test a field in an access method control block is:

[label]	TESTCB	ACB = address [,ERET = address] [,OBJECT = DATA INDEX] ,{ATRB = ([ESDS ,KSDS ,LDS ,REPL ,RRDS ,SPAN ,SSWD ,WCK] ATRB = UNQ CATALOG = YES NO CRA = SCRA UCRA MACRF = ([ADR ,AIX ,CFX ,CNV ,DDN ,DFR ,DIR ,DSN ,GSR ,ICI ,IN ,KEY ,LSR ,NCI ,NFD ,NFX ,NIS ,NRM ,NRS ,NSR ,NUB ,OUT ,RST ,SEQ ,SIS ,SKP ,UBF) OFLAGS = OPEN OPENOBJ = PATH BASE AIX ACBLEN = number AVSPAC = number BSTRNO = number BUFND = number BUFNI = number BUFNO = number BUFSP = number CINV = number DDNAME = ddname ENDRBA = number ERROR = number EXLST = address FS = number KEYLEN = number LRECL = number MAREA = address MLEN = number NCIS = number NDELR = number NEXCP = number NEXT = number NINSR = number NIXL = number NLOGR = number NRETR = number NSSS = number NUPDR = number PASSWD = address RKP = number SHRPOOL = number STMST = address STRNO = number}
---------	--------	---

The subparameters of the TESTCB macro can be expressed as absolute numeric expressions, as character strings, as codes, as expressions that generate valid relocatable A-type address constants, in register notation, as S-type address constants, and as indirect S-type address constants. Appendix C, "Operand Notation" on page 181, further defines these operand expressions.

ACB = *address*

specifies the address of the access method control block whose information you want to test. You may omit it only if you're testing the length of an access method control block (ACBLEN = number). (All VSAM access method control blocks have the same length.)

ERET = *address*

specifies the address of a routine to which VSAM is to give control if, because of an error, it is unable to test for the condition you specify. For example, testing AVSPAC in an access method control block for an unopened data set would fail. VSAM indicates in register 15 whether it could do the test and, if not, indicates in register 0 the reason it couldn't. (The reasons are discussed under "Control Block Manipulation Macro Return Codes and Reason Codes" on page 10.) A failure trying to execute TESTCB indicates a basic logical problem in the processing program, so the error routine would probably issue an ABEND. If it lets the program continue, it must branch to the continuation point itself, and not return to VSAM.

OBJECT = DATA|INDEX]

specifies whether you want to test a field for data or for index.

ATRB = ([ESDS|[,KSDS|[,LDS]

[,REPL]

[,RRDS]

[,SPAN]

[,SSWD]

[,WCK)

specifies, for an open data set, the attribute that is to be tested for, as follows:

ESDS

entry-sequenced data set

KSDS

key-sequenced data set

LDS

linear data set

Note: When specified, LDS must be the only parameter indicated by ATRB. All other parameters will be ignored and a binary test will be performed that indicates whether the data set is a linear data set (return code 0) or not (return code 1).

REPL

some portion of the index is replicated

RRDS

relative record data set

SPAN

data set contains spanned records

SSWD

sequence set is adjacent to the data

WCK

write operations for the data set are being verified

ATRB = UNQ

specifies, for an open alternate index or path, that the alternate index requires unique keys. The test for ATRB = UNQ must be made with a separate TESTCB macro. VSAM examines the path control blocks for the UNQ attribute; and also examines the base cluster's control blocks for the other attributes. If other attributes are tested for, VSAM examines the base cluster's control blocks for all attributes: The test for ATRB = UNQ would give inaccurate results when applied to the base cluster's control blocks.

CATALOG = YES|NO

specifies that a test is to be made to determine, any time, whether or not the access method control block specifies a catalog data set.

CRA = SCRA|UCRA

specifies that a test is to be made to determine, any time, whether catalog recovery area control blocks are to be built in system storage or user storage.

MACRF = ([ADR],[AIX],[CFX]

[,CNV],[DDN]

[,DFR],[DIR]

[,DSN],[GSR]

[,ICI],[IN]

[,KEY],[LSR]

[,NCI],[NDF]

[,NFX],[NIS]

[,NRM],[NRS]

[,NSR],[NUB]

[,OUT],[RST]

[,SEQ],[SIS]

[,SKP],[UBF]

specifies that a test is to be made to determine, at any time, what subparameter or combination of subparameters is being used for processing.

OFLAGS = OPEN

specifies that a test is to be made to determine, after open, whether the data set identified by the control block has been opened.

TESTCB—ACB

OPENOBJ = PATH|BASE|AIX

specifies that a test is to be made to determine, after open, whether an opened object is a path, a base cluster, or an alternate index.

The remaining parameters represent fields in an access method control block that can be compared with the value specified. These fields are the same as those that can be displayed by using the SHOWCB macro and are described in Figure 14 on page 134.

If you omit a routine to handle error conditions, you can examine register 15 following TESTCB by using a branch table, for example, but don't alter the PSW condition code that VSAM set to indicate the result of a test until you've had a chance to test it.

Example: TESTCB Macro (Test for Data Set Attributes)

In this example, a TESTCB macro is used to determine whether a data set is a key sequenced or an entry-sequenced data set.

```
LIST      RPL
          .
          .
          SHOWCB AREA=DATAFACT,
                FIELDS=ACB,
                LENGTH=4,
                RPL=LIST

          LTR      15,15

          BNZ      CHECKO

          TESTCB  ACB=(*,
                DATAFACT),
                ATRB=KSDS,
                ERET=CHECKO

          BE      KEYSEQ          Is the data set key
                                sequenced?

          .
          .
          KEYSEQ  ...            Data set is key sequenced.
          CHECKO  ...            Display or test failed.
          .
          .
          DATAFACT DS      F      For displaying address of
                                access method control
                                block.
```

The SHOWCB macro's parameters are:

- AREA and LENGTH specify a 4-byte area, DATAFACT, aligned on a fullword boundary, to be used for the display.
- FIELDS and RPL specify that the address of the access method control block in the LIST request parameter list is to be displayed.

The TESTCB macro's parameters are:

- **ACB** specifies that a field in the access method control block, the address of which is located at **DATAFACT**, is to be tested. The **SHOWCB** macro put the address of the access method control block at **DATAFACT**.
- **ATRB** specifies that the access method control block is to be tested to determine whether it is a key-sequenced data set.
- **ERET** specifies that a routine named **CHECK0** is to be given control if an error occurs that makes it impossible to make the test.

There is no need to examine the feedback field in an **EODAD** routine, because it can be assumed to contain the end-of-data-set indication.

TESTCB Macro (Test Fields of an Exit List)

The format of the TESTCB macro used to test fields in an exit list is:

<i>[label]</i>	TESTCB	EXLST = <i>address</i> [,ERET = <i>address</i>] ,(EODAD = {0 (<i>address</i> ,A N ,L)}) JRNAD = {0 (<i>address</i> ,A N ,L)}) LERAD = {0 (<i>address</i> ,A N ,L)}) SYNAD = {0 (<i>address</i> ,A N ,L)}) [,EXLLEN = <i>number</i>]
----------------	--------	---

The parameters of the TESTCB macro can be expressed as absolute numeric expressions, as character strings, as codes, as expressions that generate valid relocatable A-type address constants, in register notation, as S-type address constants, and as indirect S-type address constants. Appendix C, "Operand Notation" on page 181, further defines these operand expressions.

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the TESTCB macro.

EXLST = *address*

specifies the address of the exit list whose information you want to test. You may omit it only if you're testing the maximum length of an exit list (EXLLEN = *number*). The TESTCB macro does not support the UPAD user exit.

ERET = *address*

specifies the address of a routine to which VSAM is to give control if, because of an error, it is unable to test for the condition you specify. For example, testing AVSPAC in an access method control block for an unopened data set would fail. VSAM indicates in register 15 whether it could do the test and, if not, indicates in register 0 the reason it couldn't. (The reasons are discussed under "Control Block Manipulation Macro Return Codes and Reason Codes" on page 10.) A failure trying to execute TESTCB indicates a basic logical problem in the processing program, so the error routine would probably issue an ABEND. If it lets the program continue, it must branch to the continuation point itself, and not return to VSAM.

EODAD = {0|(*address*||,A|N||,L)}|

JRNAD = {0|(*address*||,A|N||,L)}|

LERAD = {0|(*address*||,A|N||,L)}|

SYNAD = {0|(*address*||,A|N||,L)}

specifies the exit about which you are asking a yes-no question. If you code more than one parameter for an exit name, each must equal the corresponding value in the control block for you to get an equal condition. The values that can be tested are:

0

specifies that a test is to be made to determine whether an entry is provided for the exit in the exit list.

address

specifies that a test is to be made to determine whether this is the address of the exit. Tests for an address result in an equal, unequal, high, low, not-high, or not-low condition. Tests for a combination of an address and A, N, or L result in an equal or unequal condition.

A|N

specifies that a test is to be made to determine whether an exit is active (A) or not active (N). Tests for A or N result in an equal or unequal condition.

L

specifies that a test is to be made to determine whether the address is the location of an 8-byte field containing the name of a module to be loaded rather than the entry point of the routine. Tests for L result in either an equal or unequal condition.

EXLLEN = number

specifies either the maximum length that an exit list can have (if you don't code the EXLST parameter) or the actual length of the exit list indicated by the EXLST parameter. If you specify an exit, you may not also specify EXLLEN; if you specify EXLLEN, you may not also specify an exit.

If you omit a routine to handle error conditions, you can examine register 15 following TESTCB by using a branch table, for example, but don't alter the PSW condition code that VSAM set to indicate the result of a test until you've had a chance to test it.

Example: TESTCB Macro (Use a Branch Table)

In this example, a TESTCB macro is used to test whether ENDPROC is the routine supplied for the EODAD exit in the exit list EXITS, and whether the EODAD exit is active. A branch table is used to determine whether the test is successful.

```
TESTCB EODAD=(ENDPROC,A)  Is ENDPROC supplied and is
      EXLST=EXITS         the exit active?
B      *+4(15)
```

If the test was made successfully, register 15 contains 0 and the next instruction is executed.

```
B      TEST1
```

If it was unsuccessful, register 15 contains 4 and the next instruction is executed.

```
ABEND  2,DUMP
```

```
TEST1  BNE  NO
```

```
YES    ...           Yes; ENDPROC is supplied
                        and active.
```

```
NO     ...           ENDPROC isn't supplied, or
                        the exit isn't active.
```

TESTCB—RPL

TESTCB Macro (Test a Request Parameter List)

The format of the TESTCB macro to test fields in a request parameter list is:

<i>[label]</i>	TESTCB	RPL = address [,ERET = address] ,[AIXFLAG = AIXPKP] AIXPC = number FINCD = number IO = COMPLETE OPTCD = ([ADR],[ARD],[ASY],[BWD] [,CNV],[DIR],[FKS],[FWD] [,GEN],[KEQ],[KEY],[KGE],[LOC] [,LRD],[MVE],[NSP],[NUP],[SEQ] [,SKP],[SYN],[UPD]) ACB = address AREA = address AREALEN = number ARG = address ECB = address FDBK = number KEYLEN = number MSGAREA = address MSGLEN = number NXTRPL = address RBA = number RECLLEN = number RPLLEN = number TRANSID = number
----------------	---------------	--

The parameters of the TESTCB macro can be expressed as absolute numeric expressions, as character strings, as codes, as expressions that generate valid relocatable A-type address constants, in register notation, as S-type address constants, and as indirect S-type address constants. Appendix C, "Operand Notation" on page 181, further defines these operand expressions.

where:

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the TESTCB macro.

RPL = address

specifies the address of the request parameter list whose information you want to test. You may omit it only if you're testing the length of a request parameter list (**RPLLEN = number**). (All request parameter lists have the same length.)

ERET = address

specifies the address of a routine to which VSAM is to give control if, because of an error, it is unable to test for the condition you specify. For example, testing AVSPAC in an access method control block for an unopened data set would fail. VSAM indicates in register 15 whether it

could do the test and, if not, indicates in register 0 the reason it couldn't. (The reasons are discussed under "Control Block Manipulation Macro Return Codes and Reason Codes" on page 10.) A failure trying to execute TESTCB indicates a basic logical problem in the processing program, so the error routine would probably issue an abend. If it lets the program continue, it must branch to the continuation point itself, and not return to VSAM.

AIXFLAG = AIXPKP

specifies that prime-key pointers are used rather than RBAs.

AIXPC = *number*

specifies the pointer count.

FTNCD = *number*

specifies whether the upgrade set is correct or may have been modified by a request. These codes are described under "Component Codes (RPLCMPON)" on page 14.

IO = COMPLETE

specifies that a test is to be made to determine whether an asynchronous request has been completed. (When you issue a CHECK macro, you suspend processing until a request has been completed if it hasn't yet been completed.)

**OPTCD = ([,ADR||,ARD||,ASY||,BWD||,CNV||,DIR||,FKS]
[,FWD||,GEN||,KEQ||,KEY||,KGE||,LOC||,LRD]
[,MVE||,NSP||,NUP||,SEQ||,SKP||,SYN||,UPD]**

specifies that a test is to be made to determine what subparameter or combination of subparameters is being used for the request. See Figure 17 on page 184 for a description of these subparameters.

The remaining parameters specify fields in a request parameter list and values; the contents of a field are to be compared to the specified value. These fields are the same as those that can be displayed by using a SHOWCB macro. (See Figure 15 on page 142 for an explanation of these fields.) Fields can be tested at the same time they are displayed.

You may specify only one keyword. If you code a list of option codes (for example, OPTCD = (KEY,DIR)), each of them must equal the corresponding value in the control block for you to get an equal condition.

If you omit a routine to handle error conditions, you can examine register 15 following TESTCB by using a branch table, for example, but don't alter the PSW condition code that VSAM set to indicate the result of a test until you've had a chance to test it.

TESTCB—RPL

Example: TESTCB Macro (Test a Request Parameter List)

```
TESTCB RPL=(3),  
       RECLEN=80
```

```
BE     NOCHNGE
```

```
CHANGE ...
```

Because the record length in the request parameter list was not 80, the length indicator must be modified so that it is 80.

```
NOCHNGE ...
```

Because the record length in the request parameter list was 80, no change is required.

The TESTCB macro's parameters are:

- RPL specifies that the address of the request parameter list to be tested is contained in register 3.
- RECLEN specifies that the record length indicated in the request parameter list is to be tested to determine whether it is 80.

VERIFY Macro (Synchronize End of Data)

The format of the VERIFY macro is:

<code>{label}</code>	<code>VERIFY</code>	<code>RPL = address</code> <code>[,ACTION = REFRESH]</code>
----------------------	---------------------	--

where:

label

is 1 to 8 characters that provide a symbolic address for the VERIFY macro.

RPL = address

specifies the address of the request parameter list that defines this VERIFY request. You may specify the address in register notation (using a register from 1 through 12, enclosed in parentheses) or specify it with an expression that generates a valid relocatable A-type address constant.

The following parameter and subparameter are required for VERIFY:

In the RPL, **OPTCD = (CNV,...)** must be specified.

ACTION = REFRESH

specifies that the VSAM control blocks are to be updated from the catalog after an attempt has been made to verify the high-used RBA. For a data set that has been extended, VERIFY with ACTION = REFRESH will invoke end of volume processing to update the control block structure, reflecting the new extents.

If you do not specify ACTION = REFRESH for an extended data set, you must close the data set and reopen it to obtain new extent information before you can verify it.

Any attempt to issue the VERIFY macro against a linear data set (LDS) will result in a logical error (return code 253 in the feedback field of the RPL).

After verifying a data set, positioning must be established with a POINT macro or with a GET macro with RPL OPTCD = DIR.

WRTBFR

WRTBFR Macro (Write Buffer)

The format of the WRTBFR macro is:

WRTBFR	RPL = address ,TYPE = {ALL CHK DRBA DS LRU(<i>percent</i>) TRN}
---------------	--

RPL = address

specifies the address of the request parameter list that defines the WRTBFR request. An RPL need not be built especially for the WRTBFR—WRTBFR may use an inactive RPL that defines other request(s) (GET, PUT, and so forth) for a data set that is using the resource pool. The following RPL parameters have meaning for WRTBFR:

ACB = address

ARG = address

For TYPE = DRBA, the address of a 4-byte field that contains the RBA to be located and written.

ECB = address

OPTCD = {ASY|SYN}

WRTBFR can be issued synchronously (SYN) or asynchronously (ASY). A CHECK or ENDREQ must be issued to synchronize an asynchronous WRTBFR request.

TRANSID = number

Specifies a number from 0 to 31.

All other RPL parameters are ignored. RPLs are assumed not to be chained.

If the ACB to which the RPL is related has MACRF = GSR, the program that issues WRTBFR must be in supervisor state with protection key 0 to 7.

TYPE = {ALL|CHK|DRBA|DS|LRU(*percent*)|TRN}

specifies which buffers are to be written.

Note: Before using WRTBFR TYPE = CHK|DRBA|TRN, be sure to release all buffers. VSAM defers processing until all buffers are released. For details about releasing buffers, see *VSAM Administration*.

ALL

specifies that all modified unwritten index and data buffers in each buffer pool in the resource pool are to be written. No buffers will be invalidated. Closing all the data sets that use a resource pool causes the same buffers to be written.

CHK

is as TRN (below), but, if an error occurs in writing buffers, transaction IDs continue to be associated with the buffers. WRTBFR TYPE = CHK could be used by a checkpoint routine to record checkpoint information and leave buffers for which an error occurred as they were for continued processing.

DRBA

specifies that one of the data set's data buffers is to be written. The buffer to be written is identified with the RBA pointed to by the RPL ARG address.

DS

specifies that, for the data set defined by the ACB to which the WRTBFR's RPL is related, all modified unwritten index and data buffers are to be written and all buffers are to be marked empty, i.e., invalidated. Therefore, WRTBFR TYPE = DS should be issued only after all VSAM requests for the data set have been quiesced. Otherwise, unpredictable results may occur.

LRU(percent)

specifies that some of the modified buffers in each buffer pool in the resource pool are to be written. The percent is the percentage of buffers in each pool that are to be examined for possible writing. The least recently used buffers are examined. (If percent is coded in register notation, only registers 1 and 13 may not be used.)

TYPE = LRU is used for writing some modified buffers, without respect to a particular data set or transaction ID, to ensure that buffers will be available for GET requests (without having to wait for buffers to be written).

TRN

specifies that all buffers in a buffer pool that have been modified by requests with the transaction ID specified in the WRTBFR's RPL are to be written. Transaction IDs are no longer associated with these buffers if WRTBFR completes successfully.

Appendix A. Format of Macros

For easy reference, the formats of all the macros described in this book are repeated here in alphabetic order.

ACB (Generate an Access Method Control Block at Assembly Time)

[label]	ACB	[AM = VSAM] [,BSTRNO = number] [,BUFND = number] [,BUFNI = number] [,BUFSP = number] [,CATALOG = {YES NO}] [,CRA = {SCRA UCRA}] [,DDNAME = ddname] [,EXLST = address] [,MACRF = ([ADR],[CNV],[KEY] [,CFX NFX] [,DDN DSN] [,DFR NDF] [,DIR],[SEQ],[SKP] [,ICI NCI] [,IN],[OUT] [,NIS SIS] [,NRM AIX] [,NRS RST] [,NSR LSR GSR] [,NUB UBF])] [,MAREA = address] [,MLEN = number] [,PASSWD = address] [,RMODE31 = {ALL BUFF CB NONE}] [,SHRPOOL = {0 number}] [,STRNO = number]
---------	-----	--

ACQRANGE (Stage Data)

[label]	ACQRANGE	RPL = address
---------	----------	---------------

BLDVRP (Build a VSAM Resource Pool)

BLDVRP	BUFFERS = (<i>size(number),size(number),...</i>) [, FIX = { BFR IOB (BFR,IOB)}] [, KEYLEN = <i>length</i>] [, RMODE31 = { ALL BUFF CB NONE }] [, SHRPOOL = { 0 <i>number</i> }] [, MODE = { 24 31 }] [, STRNO = <i>number</i> [, TYPE = { LSR DATA INDEX } GSR }]
---------------	---

CHECK (Suspend Processing)

<i>[label]</i>	CHECK	RPL = <i>address</i>
----------------	--------------	-----------------------------

CLOSE (Disconnect Program and Data)

<i>[label]</i>	CLOSE	(<i>address</i>),(<i>options</i>) ...] [, MODE = { 24 31 }] [, TYPE = T]
----------------	--------------	--

CNVTAD (Convert Address)

<i>[label]</i>	CNVTAD	RPL = <i>address</i>
----------------	---------------	-----------------------------

DLVRP (Delete VSAM Resource Pool)

DLVRP	TYPE = { LSR GSR } [, MODE = { 24 31 }] [, SHRPOOL = { 0 <i>number</i> }]
--------------	---

ENDREQ (Terminate a Request)

<i>[label]</i>	ENDREQ	RPL = <i>address</i>
----------------	---------------	-----------------------------

ERASE (Delete a Record)

<i>[label]</i>	ERASE	RPL = <i>address</i>
----------------	--------------	-----------------------------

EXLST (Generate an Exit List at Assembly Time)

[label]	EXLST	[AM = VSAM] [,EODAD = (address[,A N ,L])] [,IOPID = (address)] [,JRNAD = (address[,A N ,L])] [,LERAD = (address[,A N ,L])] [,SYNAD = (address[,A N ,L])] [,UPAD = (address[,A N ,L])]
---------	-------	--

GENCB (Generate an Access Method Control Block at Execution Time)

[label]	GENCB	BLK = ACB [AM = VSAM] [,BSTRNO = number] [,BUFND = number] [,BUFNI = number] [,BUFSP = number] [,CATALOG = {YES NO}] [,COPIES = number] [,CRA = {SCRA UCRA}] [,DDNAME = ddname] [,EXLST = address] [,LENGTH = number] [,LOC = {BELOW ANY}] [,MACRF = ([ADR ,CNV ,KEY] [,CFX NFX] [,DDN DSN] [,DFR NDF] [,DIR ,SEQ ,SKP] [,ICI NCI] [,IN ,OUT] [,NIS SIS] [,NRM AIX] [,NRS RST] [,NSR LSR] [,NUB UBF])] [,MAREA = address] [,MLEN = number] [,PASSWD = address] [,RMODE31 = {ALL BUFF CB NONE}] [,SHRPOOL = {0 number}] [,STRNO = address] [,WAREA = address]
---------	-------	---

GENCB (Generate an Exit List at Execution Time)

[label]	GENCB	BLK = EXLST [,AM = <u>VSAM</u>] [,COPIES = number] [,EODAD = (address[, <u>A</u> N ,L])] [,JRNAD = (address[, <u>A</u> N ,L])] [,LENGTH = number] [,LERAD = (address[, <u>A</u> N ,L])] [,LOC = (<u>BELOW</u> ANY) [,SYNAD = (address[, <u>A</u> N ,L])] [,WAREA = address]
---------	-------	--

GENCB (Generate a Request Parameter List at Execution Time)

[label]	GENCB	BLK = RPL [,ACB = address] [,AM = <u>VSAM</u>] [,AREA = address] [,AREALEN = number] [,ARG = address] [,COPIES = number] [,ECB = address] [,KEYLEN = number] [,LENGTH = number] [,LOC = (<u>BELOW</u> ANY)] [,MSGAREA = address] [,MSGLEN = number] [,NXTRPL = address] [,OPTCD = (<u>ADR</u> <u>CNV</u> <u>KEY</u>) [,DIR <u>SEQ</u> <u>SKP</u>] [, <u>ARD</u> <u>LRD</u>] [, <u>FWD</u> <u>BWD</u>] [, <u>ASY</u> <u>SYN</u>] [, <u>NSP</u> <u>NUP</u> <u>UPD</u>] [, <u>KEQ</u> <u>KGE</u>] [, <u>FKS</u> <u>GEN</u>] [, <u>LOC</u> <u>MVE</u>)] [,RECLN = number] [,TRANSID = number] [,WAREA = address]
---------	-------	--

GET (Retrieve a Record)

[label]	GET	RPL = address
---------	-----	---------------

GETIX (Retrieve an Index Record)

<i>[label]</i>	GETIX	<i>RPL = address</i>
----------------	--------------	----------------------

MNTACQ (Mount Acquire)

<i>[label]</i>	MNTACQ	<i>RPL = address</i>
----------------	---------------	----------------------

MODCB (Modify an Access Method Control Block)

<i>[label]</i>	MODCB	<i>ACB = address</i> <i>[,BSTRNO = number]</i> <i>[,BUFND = number]</i> <i>[,BUFNI = number]</i> <i>[,BUFSP = number]</i> <i>[,CATALOG = {YES NO}]</i> <i>[,CRA = {SCRA UCRA}]</i> <i>[,DDNAME = ddname]</i> <i>[,EXLST = address]</i> <i>[,MACRF = ([ADR],[CNV],[KEY]</i> <i>[,CFX NFX]</i> <i>[,DDN DSN]</i> <i>[,DFR NDF]</i> <i>[,DIR],[,SEQ],[,SKP]</i> <i>[,ICI NCI]</i> <i>[,IN],[,OUT]</i> <i>[,NIS SIS]</i> <i>[,NRM AIX]</i> <i>[,NRS RST]</i> <i>[,NSR LSR]</i> <i>[,NUB UBF])]</i> <i>[,MAREA = address]</i> <i>[,MLEN = number]</i> <i>[,PASSWD = address]</i> <i>[,RMODE31 = {ALL BUFF CB NONE}]</i> <i>[,SHRPOOL = number]</i> <i>[,STRNO = number]</i>
----------------	--------------	--

MODCB (Modify an Exit List)

<i>[label]</i>	MODCB	<i>EXLST = address</i> <i>[,EODAD = (address,[A N],[L])]</i> <i>[,JRNAD = (address,[A N],[L])]</i> <i>[,LERAD = (address,[A N],[L])]</i> <i>[,SYNAD = (address,[A N],[L])]</i>
----------------	--------------	--

MODCB (Modify a Request Parameter List)

[label]	MODCB	RPL = address [,ACB = address] [,AREA = address] [,AREALEN = number] [,ARG = address] [,ECB = address] [,KEYLEN = number] [,MSGAREA = address] [,MSGLEN = number] [,NXTRPL = address] [,OPTCD = ([ADR CNV KEY] [,ARD LRD] [,FWD BWD] [,DIR SEQ SKP] [,ASY SYN] [,NSP NUP UPD] [,KEQ KGE] [,FKS GEN] [,LOC MVE)] [,RECLN = number] [,TRANSID = number]
---------	-------	---

MRKBFR (Write Buffer)

MRKBFR	MARK = (DINVALID XINVALID OUT RLS) ,RPL = address
--------	--

OPEN (Connect Program and Data)

[label]	OPEN	(address[, (options)]...) [,MODE = {24 31}]
---------	------	--

POINT (Position for Access)

[label]	POINT	RPL = address
---------	-------	---------------

PUT (Store a Record)

[label]	PUT	RPL = address
---------	-----	---------------

PUTIX (Store an Index Record)

[label]	PUTIX	RPL = address
----------------	--------------	----------------------

RPL (Generate a Request Parameter List at Assembly Time)

[label]	RPL	ACB = address [,AM = VSAM] [,AREA = address] [,AREALEN = number] [,ARG = address] [,ECB = address] [,KEYLEN = number] [,MSGAREA = address] [,MSGLEN = number] [,NXTRPL = address] [,OPTCD = (ADR CNV KEY DIR SEQ SKP ,ARD LRD ,FWD BWD ,ASY SYN ,NSP NUP UPD ,KEQ KGE ,FKS GEN ,NWAITX WAITX ,LOC MVE) [,RECLN = number] [,TRANSID = number]
----------------	------------	--

SCHBFR (Search Buffer)

SCHBFR	[BFRNO = number] ,RPL = address
---------------	--

SHOWCB (Display Fields of an Access Method Control Block)

[label]	SHOWCB	ACBaddress ,AREA = address ,LENGTH = number [,OBJECT = {DATA INDEX}] ,FIELDS = ([ACBLEN ,AVSPAC ,BFRFND ,BSTRNO ,BUFND ,BUFNI ,BUFNO ,BUFRDS ,BUFSP ,CINV ,DDNAME ,ENDRBA ,ERROR ,EXLST ,FS ,HALCRBA ,KEYLEN ,LRECL ,MAREA ,MLEN ,NCIS ,NDEL ,NEXCP ,NEXT ,NINSR ,NIXL ,NLOGR ,NRETR ,NSSS ,NUIW ,NUPDR ,PASSWD ,RKP ,SHRPOOL ,STMST ,STRMAX ,STRNO ,UIW)
---------	--------	--

SHOWCB (Display Fields of an Exit List)

[label]	SHOWCB	AREA = address ,EXLST = address ,LENGTH = number ,FIELDS = ([EODAD ,EXLLEN ,JRNAD ,LERAD ,SYNAD)
---------	--------	---

SHOWCB (Display Fields of a Request Parameter List)

[label]	SHOWCB	AREA = address ,LENGTH = number ,RPL = address ,FIELDS = ([ACB ,AIXPC ,AREA ,AREALEN ,ARG ,ECB ,FDBK ,FTNCD ,KEYLEN ,MSGAREA ,MSGLEN ,NXTRPL ,RBA ,RECLLEN ,RPLEN ,TRANSID
---------	--------	--

TESTCB (Test a Field of an Access Method Control Block)

[label]	TESTCB	ACB = address [,ERET = address] [,OBJECT = DATA INDEX] ,{ATRB = ([ESDS ,KSDS ,LDS ,REPL ,RRDS ,SPAN ,SSWD ,WCK]) ATRB = UNQ CATALOG = {YES NO} MACRF = ([ADR ,AIX ,CFX ,CNV ,DDN ,DFR ,DIR ,DSN ,GSR ,ICI ,IN ,KEY ,LSR ,NCI ,NDF ,NFX ,NIS ,NRM ,NRS ,NSR ,NUB ,OUT ,RST ,SEQ ,SIS ,SKP ,UBF]) OFLAGS = OPEN OPENOBJ = PATH BASE AIX ACBLEN = number AVSPAC = number BSTRNO = number BUFND = number BUFNI = number BUFNO = number BUFSP = number CINV = number DDNAME = dname ENDRBA = number ERROR = number EXLST = address FS = number KEYLEN = number LRECL = number MAREA = address MLEN = number NCIS = number NDELR = number NEXCP = number NEXT = number NINSR = number NIXL = number NLOGR = number NRETR = number NSSS = number NUPDR = number PASSWD = address RKP = number SHRPOOL = number STMST = address STRNO = number}
---------	--------	---

TESTCB (Test a Field of an Exit List)

[label]	TESTCB	,EXLST = address [,ERET = address] ,{EODAD = {0}([address ,A N ,L])} JRNAD = {0}([address ,A N ,L]) LERAD = {0}([address ,A N ,L]) SYNAD = {0}([address ,A N ,L]) [,EXLLEN = number]
---------	--------	--

TESTCB (Test a Field of a Request Parameter List)

[label]	TESTCB	RPL = address [,ERET = address] ,{ACB = address} AIXFLAG = AIXPKP AIXPC = number AREA = address AREALEN = number ARG = address ECB = address FDBK = number FINCD = number KEYLEN = number MSGAREA = address MSGLEN = number NXTRPL = address IO = COMPLETE OPTCD = ([ADR ,ARD ,ASY ,BWD ,CNV ,DIR ,FKS ,FWD ,GEN ,KEQ ,KEY ,KGE ,LOC ,LRD ,MVE ,NSP ,NUP ,SEQ ,SKP ,SYN ,UPD) RBA = number RECLN = number RPLEN = number TRANSID = number
---------	--------	--

VERIFY (Synchronize End of Data)

[label]	VERIFY	RPL = address [,ACTION = REFRESH]
---------	--------	--------------------------------------

WRTBFR (Write Buffer)

WRTBFR	RPL = <i>address</i> ,TYPE = {ALL CHK DRBA DS LRU(<i>percent</i>) TRN}
---------------	---

Appendix B. List, Execute, and Generate Forms of Macros

BLDVRP, DLVRP, GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB macros build a parameter list describing in codes the actions indicated by the operands you specify and pass the list to VSAM to take the indicated action. The list, execute, and generate forms of BLDVRP, DLVRP, GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB allow you to write reentrant programs, to share parameter lists, and to modify a parameter list before using it.

Following is a brief description of the list, execute, and generate forms:

- The list form is used to build the parameter list either inline (referred to as a *simple list*) or in an area remote from the macro expansion (referred to as a *remote list*). Both the simple- and the remote-list forms allow you to build a single parameter list that can be shared.
- The execute form is used to modify a parameter list and to pass it to VSAM for action.
- The generate form is used to build the parameter list in a remote area and to pass it to VSAM for action.

The list, execute, and generate forms of the BLDVRP, DLVRP, GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB macros have the same format as the standard forms, with the exception of:

- An additional keyword, MF
- Keywords that are required in the standard form may be optional in the list, execute, and generate forms or may not be allowed in the execute form. The meaning of the keywords, however, and the notation that may be used to express addresses, names, numbers, and option codes are the same.

The sections that follow describe the format of the MF keyword and the use of list, execute, and generate forms. They also indicate the optional and invalid operands.

List-Form Keyword

The format of the MF keyword for the list form is:

MF = {L|(L,address[,label])}

where:

L

specifies that this is the list form of the macro.

address

specifies the address of a remote area in which the parameter list is to be built. The area must begin on a fullword boundary. You can specify the address in register notation or as an expression valid for a relocatable A-type address constant or a direct or indirect S-type address constant.

label

is a unique name that is used in an EQU instruction in the expansion of the macro; label is equated to the length of the parameter list. You do not have to know the length of the parameter list if you code label; the expansion of the macro determines the amount of storage required.

Because the MF = L expansion does not include executable code, register notation and expressions that generate S-type address constants cannot be used.

If you code MF = L, the parameter list is built inline, which means that the program is not reentrant if the parameter list is modified at execution.

If you code MF = (L,address), the parameter list is built in the remote area specified, and the area must be large enough for the parameter list.

The size, in fullwords, of a parameter list is:

- For GENCB, 4, plus 3 times the number of ACB, EXLST, or RPL keywords specified (plus 1 for DDNAME, EODAD, JRNAD, LERAD, or SYNAD)
- For MODCB, 3, plus 3 times the number of ACB, EXIST, or RPL keywords specified (plus 1 for DDNAME, EODAD, JRNAD, LERAD, or SYNAD)
- For SHOWCB, 5, plus 2 times the number of fields specified in the FIELDS operand
- For TESTCB, 8 (plus 1 for either DDNAME, STMST, EODAD, JRNAD, LERAD, or SYNAD)

If you code MF = (L,address,label), the parameter list is built in the remote area specified. The expansion of the macro equates label with the length of the parameter list.

Execute-Form Keyword

The format of the MF keyword for the execute form is:

MF = (E,address)

where:

E

specifies that this is the execute form of the macro.

address

is the address of the parameter list.

The expansion of the execute form of the macro results in executable code that causes:

1. A parameter list to be modified if requested
2. Control to be passed to a routine that satisfies the request

You may not use the execute form to add an entry to a parameter list. If you try to add an entry, you will receive a return code of 8 in register 15.

Generate-Form Keyword

The format of the MF keyword for the generate form is:

MF = (G,address[,label])

where:

G

specifies that this is the generate form of the macro.

address

specifies the address of a remote area in which the parameter list is to be built. The area must begin on a fullword boundary.

label

is a unique name that is used in an EQU instruction in the expansion of the macro; label is equated to the length of the parameter list. You do not have to know the length of the parameter list if you code label; the expansion of the macro determines the amount of storage required.

If you code MF = (G,address), the parameter list is built in the remote area specified.

If you code MF = (G,address,label), the parameter list is built in the remote area specified. The expansion of the macro equates the length of the parameter list to label.

List, Execute and Generate Formats

List Form of BLDVRP

Note: If FIX is specified, DLVRP must be issued by the same task that issues BLDVRP. STRNO is optional in the list form of BLDVRP, but, if it is not specified, it must be specified in the execute form.

The format of the list form of BLDVRP is:

BLDVRP	BUFFERS = (<i>size(number),size(number),...</i>) ,MF = L [,FIX = {BFR IOB (BFR,IOB)}] [,KEYLEN = <i>length</i>] [,RMODE31 = {ALL BUFF CB NONE}] [,SHRPOOL = {0 <i>n</i> }] [,MODE = {24 31}] [,STRNO = <i>number</i>] [,TYPE = {LSR DATA INDEX GSR}]
--------	--

Execute Form of BLDVRP

Note: The address is the address of the parameter list built by a list form of BLDVRP. If you use register notation, you may use register 1, and a register between 2 and 12. Register 1 is used to pass the parameter list to VSAM. BUFFERS may not be specified in the execute form of BLDVRP, because this operand affects the length of the parameter list.

The format of the execute form of BLDVRP is:

BLDVRP	MF = (E, <i>address</i>) [,KEYLEN = <i>length</i>] [,RMODE31 = {ALL BUFF CB NONE}] [,SHRPOOL = <i>number</i>] [,MODE = {24 31}] [,STRNO = <i>number</i>] [,TYPE = {LSR DATA INDEX GSR}]
--------	--

Note: If MODE = 31 was specified on the list form, MODE = 31 must be specified on the execute form. The same is true for MODE = 24.

Execute Form of DLVRP

Note: There is no list form for DLVRP, because DLVRP works with BLDVRP: It uses the parameter list associated with BLDVRP. The address is the address of the parameter list built by a list form of BLDVRP. If you use register notation, use register 1 to pass the address of the parameter list to VSAM.

If MODE = 31 in the BLDVRP macro, then MODE = 31 is required in the DLVRP macro.

The format of the execute form of DLVRP is:

DLVRP	MF = (E,address) [,SHRPOOL = number] [,MODE = {24 31}] ,TYPE = {LSR GSR}
--------------	---

List Form of GENCB

The format of the list form of GENCB is:

<i>[label]</i>	GENCB	BLK = {ACB EXLST RPL} [,AM = VSAM] [,COPIES = number] [,keyword = {address name number option},...] [,LENGTH = number] [,LOC = {BELOW ANY}] [,RMODE31 = {ALL BUFF CB NONE}] ,MF = {L (L,address ,label)} [,WAREA = address]
----------------	--------------	--

Execute Form of GENCB

The format of the execute form of GENCB is:

<i>[label]</i>	GENCB	BLK = {ACB EXLST RPL} [,AM = VSAM] [,COPIES = number] [,keyword = {address name number option},...] [,LENGTH = number] [,LOC = {BELOW ANY}] [,RMODE31 = {ALL BUFF CB NONE}] ,MF = (E,address) [,WAREA = address]
----------------	--------------	---

Generate Form of GENCB

The format of the generate form of the GENCB macro is:

[label]	GENCB	BLK = {ACB EXLST RPL} [,AM = VSAM] [,COPIES = number] [,keyword = address name number option],...] [,LENGTH = number] [,LOC = {BELOW ANY}] [,RMODE31 = {ALL BUFF CB NONE}] ,MF = (G,address[,label]) [,WAREA = address]
---------	-------	---

List Form of MODCB

The format of the list form of MODCB is:

[label]	MODCB	{ACB EXLST RPL} (= address ,keyword = {address name number option},... ,MF = (L (L,address[,label]))
---------	-------	--

Execute Form of MODCB

Note: If the execute form of MODCB is used and EXLST is used as a keyword to be processed, the block must be identified by ACB = .

The format of the execute form of MODCB is:

[label]	MODCB	[{ACB EXLST RPL} = address] ,keyword = {address name number option},... ,MF = (E,address)
---------	-------	---

Generate Form of MODCB

The format of the generate form of MODCB is:

[label]	MODCB	{ACB EXLST RPL} (= address ,keyword = {address name number option},... ,MF = (G,address[,label])
---------	-------	--

List Form of SHOWCB

The format of the list form of SHOWCB is:

<code>{label}</code>	<code>SHOWCB</code>	<code>[(ACB EXLST RPL) = address] ,AREA = address ,FIELDS = (keyword[,keyword,...]) ,LENGTH = number ,MF = {L (L,address[,label])} ,OBJECT = {<u>DATA</u> INDEX}]</code>
----------------------	---------------------	--

Execute Form of SHOWCB

The format of the execute form of SHOWCB is:

<code>{label}</code>	<code>SHOWCB</code>	<code>[(ACB EXLST RPL) = address] ,AREA = address ,MF = (E,address) ,OBJECT = {<u>DATA</u> INDEX}]</code>
----------------------	---------------------	---

Generate Form of SHOWCB

The format of the generate form of SHOWCB is:

<code>{label}</code>	<code>SHOWCB</code>	<code>[(ACB EXLST RPL) = address] ,AREA = address ,FIELDS = (keyword[,keyword,...]) ,LENGTH = number ,MF = (G,address[,label]) ,OBJECT = {<u>DATA</u> INDEX}]</code>
----------------------	---------------------	--

List Form of TESTCB

Note: If the execute form of TESTCB is used and EXLST is used as a keyword to be processed, the block must be identified by ACB = .

The format of the list form of TESTCB is:

<code>{label}</code>	<code>TESTCB</code>	<code>[(ACB EXLST RPL) = address] ,ERET = address keyword = {address name number option},... ,MF = {L (L,address[,label])} ,OBJECT = {<u>DATA</u> INDEX}]</code>
----------------------	---------------------	--

Execute Form of TESTCB

Note: If the execute form of TESTCB is used and EXLST is used as a keyword to be processed, the block must be identified by ACB = .

The format of the execute form of TESTCB is:

[label]	TESTCB	<pre> [[ACB EXLST RPL] = address] [,ERET = address] keyword = {address name number option},... ,MF = (E,address) [,OBJECT = {DATA INDEX}] </pre>
---------	--------	--

Generate Form of TESTCB

The format of the generate form of TESTCB is:

[label]	TESTCB	<pre> [[ACB EXLST RPL] = address] [,ERET = address] keyword = {address name number option},... ,MF = (G,address[,label]) [,OBJECT = {DATA INDEX}] </pre>
---------	--------	--

Use of List, Execute, and Generate Forms

Figure 16 indicates which forms of GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB should be used in reentrant/nonreentrant and shared/nonshared environments.

	Reentrant	Nonreentrant
Shared	<pre> MF = (L,address[,label]) MF = (E,address) </pre>	<pre> MF = L MF = (E,address) </pre>
Nonshared	<pre> MF = (G,address[,label]) </pre>	Standard Form

Figure 16. Reentrant Programming

The figure shows that:

- To share parameter lists in a reentrant program, the remote-list form should be used in conjunction with the execute form.
- To share parameter lists in a nonreentrant program, the simple-list form should be used in conjunction with the execute form.

- If you do not intend to share parameter lists, the generate form should be used in reentrant programs and the standard form should be used for nonreentrant programs.

Examples of Generate, List, and Execute Forms in Reentrant Environments

The examples that follow illustrate how the list, execute, and generate forms work.

Example: Generate Form (Reentrant)

In this example, the generate form of GENCB is used to create a default request parameter list (RPL) in a reentrant environment.

LA	10,LEN1	Get length of the parameter list.
GETMAIN	R,LV=(10)	Get storage for the area in which the parameter list is to be built.
LR	2,1	Save address of parameter-list area.
GENCB	BLK=RPL, MF=(G,(2),LEN1)	

The macro expansion equates LEN1 to the length of the parameter list, as follows:

```
+LEN1 EQU 16
```

The parameter list will be built in the area acquired by the GETMAIN macro and pointed to by register 2. This list is used by VSAM to build the RPL. VSAM returns the RPL address in register 1 and the RPL length in register 0. If the WAREA and LENGTH parameters are used, the RPL will be built at the WAREA address.

Example: Remote-List Form (Reentrant)

In this example, the remote-list form of MODCB is used to build a parameter list that will later be used to modify the MACRF bits in the access method control block ANYACB.

LA	8,LEN2	Get length of the parameter list.
GETMAIN	R,LV=(8)	Get storage for the area in which the parameter list is to be built.
LR	3,1	Save address of the parameter-list area.
MODCB	ACB=ANYACB, MACRMF=(L,(3),LEN2)	

The macro expansion equates the length of the parameter list to LEN2, as follows:

```
+LEN2 EQU 24
```

This parameter list is built in the remote area pointed to by register 3. The list will be used by VSAM to modify the ACB when an execute form of MODCB is issued (see next example). The list form only creates a parameter list; it does not modify the ACB.

Example: Execute Form (Recntrant)

In this example, the execute form of MODCB is used to modify the address of the access method control block and MACRF codes in the parameter list created by the remote-list form of MODCB in the previous example.

```
MODCB  ACB=MYACB,MACRF=(ADR,SEQ,OUT),MF=(E,(3))
```

The parameter list pointed to by register 3 is changed so that the ACB and MACRF parameter values in the execute form override those in the list form. The access method control block, MYACB, is then modified to MACRF=ADR,SEQ,OUT). The access method control block at ANYACB is not changed by either of these examples.

Appendix C. Operand Notation

Operands with GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB

The addresses, names, numbers, and options required with operands in GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB can be expressed in a variety of ways:

- An absolute numeric expression, for example, STRNO = 3 and COPIES = 10.
- A code or a list of codes separated by commas and enclosed in parentheses, for example, OPTCD = KEY or OPTCD = (KEY,DIR,IN).
- A character string, for example, DDNAME = DATASET.
- A register from 2 through 12 that contains an address or numeric value, for example, SYNAD = (3); equated labels can be used to designate a register, for example, SYNAD = (ERR), where the following equate statement has been included in the program: ERR EQU 3.
- An expression of the form (S,scon), where scon is an expression valid for an S-type address constant, including the base-displacement form. The contents of the base register will be added to the displacement to obtain the value of the keyword. For example, if the value of the keyword being represented is a numeric value (that is, COPIES, LENGTH, RECLN), the contents of the base register will be added to the displacement to determine the numeric value. If the value of the keyword being represented is an address constant (that is, WAREA, EXLST, EODAD, ACB), the contents of the base register will be added to the displacement to determine the value of the address constant.
- An expression of the form (*,scon), where scon is an expression valid for an S-type address constant, including the base-displacement form; the address specified by scon is indirect, that is, it is the address of an area that contains the value of the keyword. The contents of the base register will be added to the displacement to determine the address of the fullword of storage that contains the value of the keyword.

If an indirect S-type address constant is used, the value it points to must meet the following criteria:

- If it is a numeric quantity or an address, it must occupy a fullword of storage.

- If it is an alphanumeric character string, it must occupy two words of storage, be left aligned, and be filled on the right with blanks.
- An expression valid for a relocatable A-type address constant, for example, `AREA = MYAREA + 4`.

The specified keyword determines the type of expressions that can be used. Additionally, register and S-type address constants cannot be used when `MF = L` is specified.

The tables containing the individual macro operand notations have been deleted from this release. This information may be obtained from the individual macro descriptions shown in Chapter 2, "VSAM Macro Formats and Examples".

Appendix D. Building Parameter Lists

The standard forms of **GENCB**, **MODCB**, **SHOWCB**, and **TESTCB** build a parameter list, put its address in register 1, and pass control to a VSAM routine to generate, modify, display, or test an access method control block, exit list, or request parameter list. Other forms of the macros only build the parameter list (list forms) or only pass control to VSAM (execute forms).

You can avoid using a macro to build the parameter list by building it yourself and issuing the execute form of the macro to pass control to VSAM. This chapter explains how to build the parameter lists for **GENCB**, **MODCB**, **SHOWCB**, and **TESTCB**. The rules for combinations of codes in a parameter list are the same as the rules for combinations of operands in a macro.

You can avoid issuing the execute form of the macro by coding the linkage instructions that pass control directly to the VSAM control block manipulation routine. Before passing control, you must build the parameter list yourself.

The Format of the Parameter Lists

A parameter list for **GENCB**, **MODCB**, **SHOWCB**, or **TESTCB** is a list of fullword addresses. The first address points to a header entry that identifies the type of request and type of control block and gives other general information about the request. Each of the rest of the addresses in the parameter list points to an element entry that identifies the information you want to generate, modify, display, or test.

The fullwords in the parameter list must be contiguous, and the last one must have a 1 in its first bit. The header entry and each element entry may be separate from each other. Figure 17 on page 184 gives the formats of the header and element entries for the four request types.

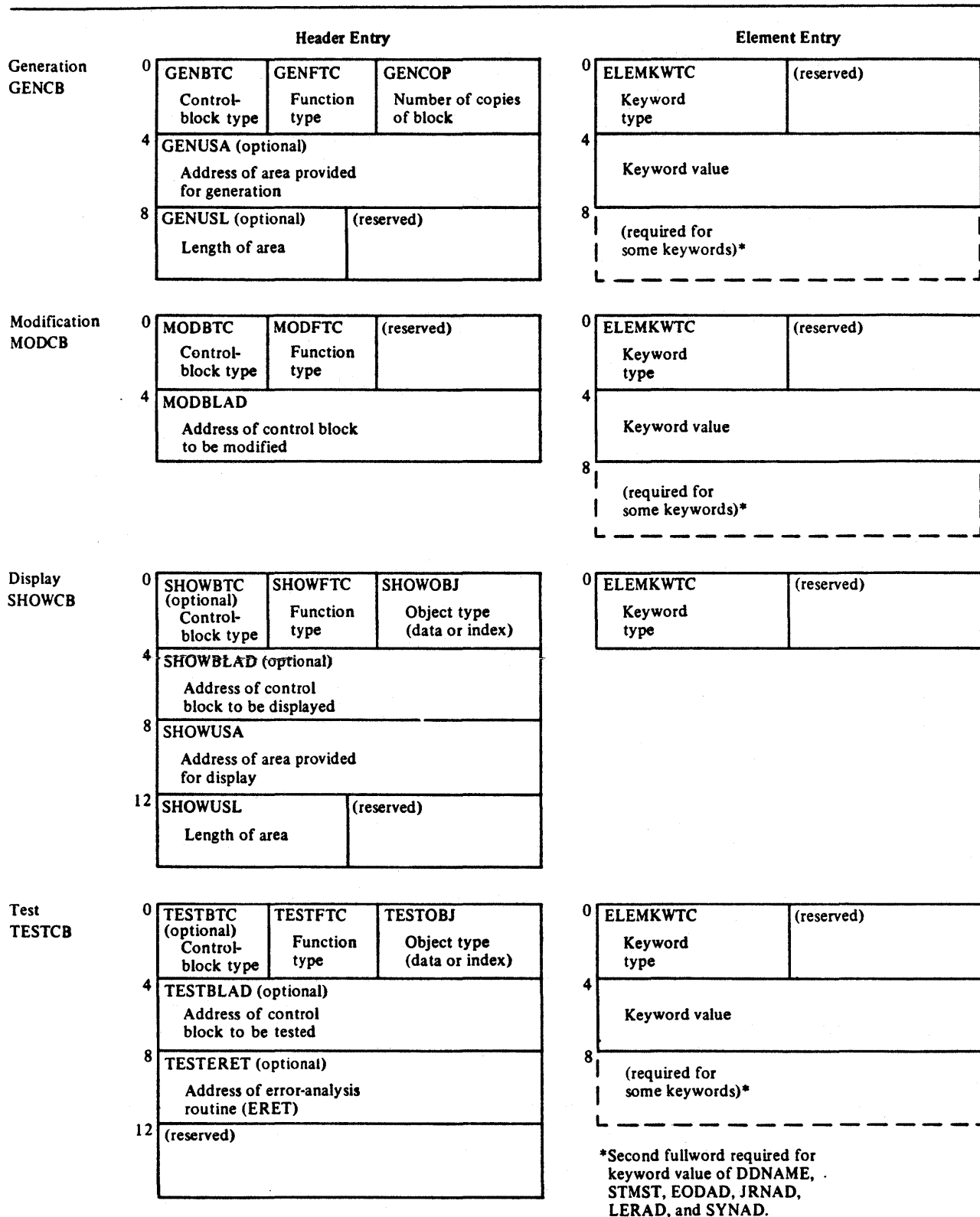


Figure 17. Format of Header and Element Entries for GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB Parameter Lists

Building Header and Element Entries

Five assembler macros are provided for building entries.

IDAGENC, IDAMODC, IDASHOW, and IDATEST help you build a header entry for generation, modification, display, or test. IDAELEM helps you build an element entry.

{label}	IDAGENC	DSECT = {YES NO}
{label}	IDAMODC	DSECT = {YES NO}
{label}	IDASHOW	DSECT = {YES NO}
{label}	IDATEST	DSECT = {YES NO}
{label}	IDAELEM	DSECT = {YES NO}

DSECT = {YES|NO}

Indicates whether a DSECT statement is to be generated. If you intend to build entries in a continuous area, you could have only the first of the macros generate a DSECT statement and use a single register to address the whole area.

These macros generate labeled DS statements that give the layout of an entry and EQU statements that equate a label with a numeric code. You can symbolically encode an entry with a series of move instructions. The macros are self-documenting— inspect a listing of their expansions and you can see which labels to code in your move instructions. (You can list the macros as they appear in the macro library.)

To generate an exit list with LERAD and SYNAD exits, you could code a GENCB of the standard form:

```
GENCB   BLK=EXLST, LERAD=(LOGERR, L), SYNAD=PHYSERR
```

The following example shows how to achieve the same effect by building the parameter list and entries yourself and issuing a GENCB of the execute form.

```
LA      5,NTRYAREA      Set up base register for
                        the entries.
USING   5,GENC          GENC is the first label in
                        the work area.
```

Build the list of addresses that point to the entries.

```
ST      5,PLIST         Address of the header
                        entry.
LA      6,GENLEN(,5)    Address of the first
                        element entry. GENLEN is
                        equated to the length of
                        a header element for
                        generation.
ST      6,PLIST+4
```

LA	6,ELEMLLEN(,6)	Address of the second element entry. ELEMLLEN is equated to the length of an element entry for an exit list.
ST	6,PLIST+8	
OI	PLIST+8,X'80'	End-of-list indicator.

Build the header entry.

MVI	GENBTC,GENXLST	Indicate the blocktype-exit list.
MVI	GENFTC,GENFTYP	Indicate the function type-generation.
MVI	GENCOP+1,X'01'	Indicate the number of copies of the exit list to be generated.
MVI	ELEMKWTC+1, ELEMLEAD	Indicate the keyword type- LERAD.
LA	6,LOGERR	Address of the name of the logical error analysis module.
ST	6,ELEMPTR	
MVI	ELEMXFLG, ELEMXL +ELEMXADR	Indicate the presence of an address ELEMPTR and that the exit routine is to be loaded.

Build the second element entry.

LA	5,ELEMLLEN(,5)	Align the DSECT with the second element entry. ELEMLLEN is equated to the length of an element entry for an exit list.
MVI	ELEMKWTC+1, ELEMSYAD	Indicate the keyword type-SYNAD.
LA	6,PHYSERR	Address of the entry point of the physical error analysis routine.
ST	6,ELEMPTR	
MVI	ELEMXFLG, ELEMXADR	Indicate the presence of an address in ELEMPTR.

Pass control to VSAM.

GENCB	MF=(E,PLIST)	
LTR	15,15	Generation successful?
BNZ	CHECKO	No.

CHECKO ABEND 1,DUMP Register 0 indicates the error.

Physical error analysis exit routine.

PHYSERR . . .

Work areas and constants.

LOGERR	DC	CL8'LEMOD'	Name of the logical error analysis module to be loaded.
PLIST	DC	3F'0'	List of entry addresses. 3 addresses are required: 1 for the header and 2 for the elements (1 for LERAD and 1 for SYNAD).
NTRYAREA	DC	9F'0'	Work area for header and element entries. The header for GENCB is 3 fullwords, and so are the LERAD and SYNAD elements.

DSECT with labels for the header and element entries.

IDAGENC Header entry. A DSECT statement is generated, and register 5 is used to address NTRYAREA with these labels.

IDAELEM DSECT=NO Element entry. Element labels are part of the same DSECT as the header labels.

Passing Control Directly to VSAM

You can avoid using the excctc form of GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB by building your own linkage instructions. You first build a parameter list, as described in the previous section, and put its address in register 1. Then you pass control to VSAM using the following instructions:

L	15,16	Put the address of the CVT into register 15.
L	15,256(,15)	Put the address of the AMCBS control block into register 15.
L	15,12(,15)	Put the address of the control block manipulation routine into register 15.
BALR	14,15	Branch to the routine

The BALR 14,15 instruction is used when the specific function (GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, or TESTCB) is not known, or when the control block

type (ACB, EXLST, or RPL) is not known. The user-built parameter list contains the function code and control block type code.

Decimal Value of xx	Function	Control Block
8	GENCB	ACB
12	GENCB	RPL
16	GENCB	EXLST
20	Reserved	
24	MODCB	ACB
28	MODCB	RPL
32	MODCB	EXLST
36	Reserved	
40	SHOWCB	ACB
44	SHOWCB	RPL
48	SHOWCB	EXLST
52	Reserved	
56	TESTCB	ACB
60	TESTCB	RPL
64	TESTCB	EXLST
68	Reserved	
72	SHOWCB or TESTCB	Block length keywords only
76 ¹	SHOWCB	RECLLEN field of an RPL
80 ¹	MODCB	RECLLEN field of an RPL

¹ Register 1 points to an RPL when xx is 76 or 80. See the following section for details.

When VSAM returns to your program, register 15 contains a completion code. Register 15 contains a zero value if the task completed successfully. Otherwise, register 15 and register 0 contain codes that identify the reason VSAM could not complete the task.

Modifying and Displaying the RECLLEN Field of an RPL Directly

You can modify or display the RECLLEN field (that is, the record length) of an RPL without issuing a SHOWCB or MODCB macro, and without building a parameter list.

To modify a RPL's RECLLEN field, you first put the address of the RPL in register 1, and the value to be set in the RECLLEN field in register 0. Next, you code the instructions that put the address of the VSAM control block manipulation routine into register 15, then branch to the routine:

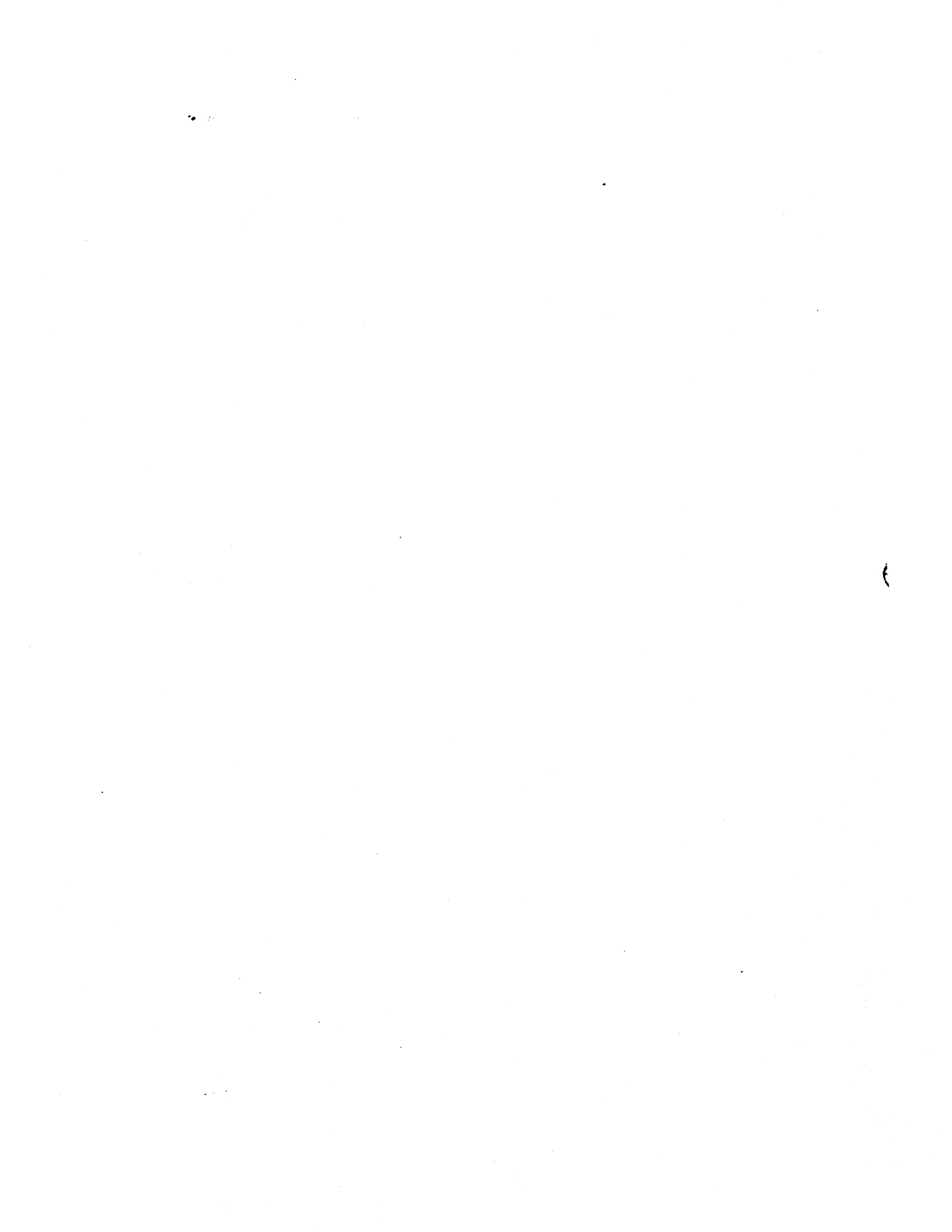
L	15,16	Put the address of the CVT into register 15.
L	15,256(,15)	Put the address of the AMCBS control block into register 15.
L	15,12(,15)	Put the address of the control block manipulation routine into register 15.
BAL	14,80(,15)	Branch to the routine.

When VSAM returns to your program, register 15 contains a completion code. Register 15 contains a zero value if the field was modified correctly. Otherwise, register 15 and register 0 contain codes that identify the reason VSAM could not complete the task.

To display the contents of a RPL's RECLLEN field, you first put the address of the RPL in register 1. Next, you code the instructions that put the address of the VSAM control block manipulation routine into register 15, and then branch to the routine:

L	15,16	Put the address of the CVT into register 15.
L	15,256(,15)	Put the address of the AMCBS control block into register 15.
L	15,12(,15)	Put the address of the control block manipulation routine into register 15.
BAL	14,76(,15)	Branch to the routine.

When VSAM returns to your program, register 15 contains a completion code. Register 15 contains a zero value if the field is displayed correctly, and register 0 contains the value of the RPL's RECLLEN field. When register 15 is not zero, register 15 and register 0 contain codes that identify the reason VSAM could not complete the task.



Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations

The following terms are defined as they are used in this book. If you do not find the term you are looking for, see the index or the *IBM Vocabulary for Data Processing, Telecommunications, and Office Systems*, GC20-1699.

ACB. (See access method control block.)

access method control block. A control block that links an application program to VSAM or ACF/VTAM.

access method services. A multifunction service program that is used to define VSAM data sets and allocate space for them, convert indexed-sequential data sets to key-sequenced data sets, modify data set attributes in the catalog, reorganize data sets, facilitate data portability between operating systems, create backup copies of data sets, help make inaccessible data sets accessible, list the records of data sets and catalogs, define and build alternate indexes, and convert OS CVOLs and VSAM catalogs to integrated catalog facility catalogs.

acquire. To allocate space on a staging drive and to stage data from an MSS cartridge to the staging drive.

addressed-direct access. The retrieval or storage of a data record identified by its RBA, independent of the record's location relative to the previously retrieved or stored record. (See also keyed-direct access, addressed-sequential access, and keyed-sequential access.)

addressed-sequential address. The retrieval or storage of a data record in its entry sequence relative to the previously retrieved or stored record. (See also keyed-sequential access, addressed-direct access, and keyed-direct access.)

alternate index. A collection of index entries organized by the alternate keys of its associated base data records. It provides an alternate means of locating records in the data component of a cluster on which the alternate index is based.

alternate index cluster. The data and index components of an alternate index.

alternate key. One or more consecutive characters taken from a data record and used to build an alternate

index or to locate one or more base data records via an alternate index. (See also generic key, key, and key field.)

APF. (See authorized program facility.)

application. As used in this publication, the use to which an access method is put or the end result that it serves; contrasted to the internal operation of the access method.

authorized program facility. A facility that permits the identification of programs that are authorized to use restricted functions.

base cluster. A key-sequenced or entry-sequenced data set over which one or more alternate indexes are built.

base RBA. The RBA stored in the header of an index record that is used to calculate the RBAs of data or index control intervals governed by the index record.

catalog. (See master catalog and user catalog.)

catalog recovery area. An entry-sequenced file that exists on each volume owned by a recoverable catalog, including the catalog itself. The CRA contains records that are duplicates of the catalog entries describing the volume and the files it contains.

CBIC. Control blocks in common, a facility that allows a user to open a VSAM data set so the VSAM control blocks are placed in the common service area (CSA) of the MVS operating system. This provides the capability for multiple memory accesses to a single VSAM control structure for the same VSAM data set.

chained RPL. (See RPL string.)

CI. (See control interval.)

CIDF. (See control interval definition field.)

cluster. A named structure consisting of a group of related components (for example, a data component with its index component). A cluster may consist of a single component. (See also base cluster and alternate index cluster.)

collating sequence. An ordering assigned to a set of items, such that any two sets in that assigned order can be collated.

component. A named, cataloged collection of stored records. A component, the lowest member of the hierarchy of data structures that can be cataloged, contains no named subsets.

control area. A group of control intervals used as a unit for formatting a data set before adding records to it. Also, in a key-sequenced data set, the set of control intervals pointed to by a sequence-set index record; used by VSAM for distributing free space and for placing a sequence-set index record adjacent to its data.

control area split. The movement of the contents of some of the control intervals in a control area to a newly created control area, to facilitate the insertion or lengthening of a data record when there are no remaining free control intervals in the original control area.

control interval. A fixed-length area of auxiliary storage space in which VSAM stores records. It is the unit of information transmitted to or from auxiliary storage by VSAM.

control interval access. The retrieval or storage of the contents of a control interval.

control interval definition field. In VSAM, the 4-byte control information field at the end of a control interval that gives the displacement from the beginning of the control interval to free space and the length of the free space. If the length is 0, the displacement is to the beginning of the control information.

control interval split. The movement of some of the stored records in a control interval to a free control interval, to facilitate the insertion or lengthening of a record that won't fit in the original control interval.

control volume. A volume that contains one or more indexes of the catalog.

CRA. (See catalog recovery area.)

cross memory. A synchronous method of communication between address spaces.

CVOL. (See control volume.)

DASD. (See direct access storage device.)

data record. A collection of items of information from the standpoint of its use in an application, as a user supplies it to VSAM for storage.

data set. The major unit of data storage and retrieval in the operating system, consisting of data in a prescribed arrangement and described by control information to which the system has access. As used in this publication, a collection of fixed- or variable-length records in auxiliary storage, arranged by VSAM in key sequence or in entry sequence. (See also key-sequenced data set and entry-sequenced data set.)

DD statement. data definition statement

direct access. The retrieval or storage of data by a reference to its location in a data set rather than relative to the previously retrieved or stored data. (See also addressed-direct access and keyed-direct access.)

direct access storage device. A device in which the access time is effectively independent of the location of the data.

EBDIC. Extended binary-coded decimal interchange code. A coded character set consisting of 8-bit coded characters.

entry sequence. The order in which data records are physically arranged (according to ascending RBA) in auxiliary storage, without respect to their contents. (Contrast with key sequence.)

entry-sequenced data set. A data set whose records are loaded without respect to their contents, and whose RBAs cannot change. Records are retrieved and stored by addressed access, and new records are added at the end of the data set.

EOD. end of data

EOKR. end-of-key range

EOV. end of volume

field. In a record or a control block, a specified area used for a particular category of data or control information.

free control interval pointer list. In a sequence-set index record, a vertical pointer that gives the location of a free control interval in the control area governed by the record.

free space. Space reserved within the control intervals of a key-sequenced data set for inserting new records into the data set in key sequence; also, whole control intervals reserved in a control area for the same purpose.

GENDSP. An option of LOCATE to obtain the control interval number of the catalog record of each object.

generation data group. A collection of data sets that are kept in chronological order; each data set is called a generation data set.

generic key. A high-order portion of a key, containing characters that identify those records that are significant for a certain application. For example, it might be desirable to retrieve all records whose keys begin with the generic key AB, regardless of the full key values.

global shared resources. An option for sharing I/O buffers, I/O-related control blocks, and channel programs among VSAM data sets in a resource pool that serves all address spaces in the system.

GSR. (See global shared resources.)

header, index record. In an index record, the 24-byte field at the beginning of the record that contains control information about the record.

header entry. In a parameter list of GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, or TESTCB, the entry that identifies the type of request and control block and gives other general information about the request.

horizontal pointer. In the header of an index record, the RBA of the index record in the same level as this one that contains keys next in ascending sequence after the keys in this one.

index. As used in this publication, an ordered collection of pairs, each consisting of a key and a pointer, used by VSAM to sequence and locate the records of a key-sequenced data set.

index level. A set of index records that order and give the location of all the control intervals in the next lower level or in the data set that it controls.

index record. A collection of index entries that are retrieved and stored as a group. (Contrast to data record.)

index record header. In an index record, the 24-byte field at the beginning of the record that contains control information about the record.

index replication. The use of an entire track of direct access storage to contain as many copies of a single index record as possible; reduces rotational delay.

index set. The set of index levels above the sequence set. The index set and the sequence set together comprise the index.

integrated catalog facility. The name of the catalog associated with the Data Facility Product program product.

IOPID. I/O prevention identifier which is used to terminate I/O and prevent new I/O from being started.

ISAM. indexed sequential access method

ISAM interface. A set of routines that allow a processing program coded to use ISAM (indexed sequential access method) to gain access to a key-sequenced data set.

JCL. (See job control language.)

job catalog. A catalog made available for a job by means of the JOBCAT DD statement.

job control language. A problem-oriented language designed to express statements in a job that are used to identify the job or describe its requirements to an operating system.

job step catalog. A catalog made available for a job by means of the STEPCAT DD statement.

key. One or more characters within an item of data that are used to identify it or control its use. As used in this publication, one or more consecutive characters taken from a data record, used to identify the record and establish its order with respect to other records. (See also key field and generic key.)

key field. A field located in the same position in each record of a data set, whose contents are used for the key of a record.

key sequence. The collating sequence of data records, determined by the value of the key field in each of the data records. May be the same as, or different from, the entry sequence of the records.

key-sequenced data set. A VSAM file (data set) whose records are loaded in key sequence and controlled by an index. Records are retrieved and stored by keyed access or by addressed access, and new records are inserted in key sequence by means of distributed free space. Relative byte addresses of records can change because of control interval or control area splits.

keyed-direct access. The retrieval or storage of a data record by use of either an index that relates the record's key to its relative location in the data set or a relative record number, independent of the record's location relative to the previously retrieved or stored record. (See also addressed-direct access, keyed-sequential access, and addressed-sequential access.)

keyed-sequential access. The retrieval or storage of a data record in its key or relative record sequence relative to the previously retrieved or stored record, as defined by the sequence set of an index. (See also addressed-sequential access, keyed-direct access, and addressed-direct access.)

level number. For the index of a key-sequenced data set, a binary number in the header of an index record that indicates the index level to which the record belongs.

linear data set (LDS). A named linear string of data, stored in such a way that it can be retrieved or updated in 4096 byte units. An LDS object is essentially a VSAM entry-sequenced data set that is processed as a control interval. However, unlike a control interval, an LDS contains data only, that is, it contains no record definition fields (RDFs) or control interval definition fields (CIDFs).

local shared resources. An option for sharing I/O buffers, I/O-related control blocks, and channel programs among VSAM data sets in a resource pool that serves one partition or address space.

LDS. (See linear data set)

LSR. (See local shared resources.)

master catalog. A catalog that contains extensive data set and volume information that VSAM requires to locate data sets, to allocate and deallocate storage space, to verify the authorization of a program or operator to gain access to a data set, and to accumulate usage statistics for data sets.

operating system. Software that controls the execution of programs; an operating system may provide services such as resource allocation, scheduling, input/output control, and data management.

password. A unique string of characters stored in a catalog that a program, a computer operator, or a terminal user must supply to meet security requirements before a program gains access to a data set.

path. A named, logical entity composed of one or more clusters (an alternate index and its base cluster, for example).

physical record. A physical unit or recording on a medium. For example, the physical unit between address markers on a disk.

pointer. An address or other indication of location. For example, an RBA is a pointer that gives the relative location of a data record or a control interval in the data set to which it belongs.

prime index. The index component of a key-sequenced data set that has one or more alternate indexes. (See *also* index and alternate index.)

prime key. (See key.)

QSAM. (See queued sequential access method.)

queued sequential access method. An extended version of the basic sequential access method (BSAM). When this method is used, a queue is formed of input data blocks that are awaiting processing or output data blocks that have been processed and are awaiting transfer to auxiliary storage or to an output device.

RACF. Resource Access Control Facility.

random access. (See direct access.)

RBA. Relative byte address. The displacement (expressed as a fullword binary integer) of a data record or a control interval from the beginning of the data set to which it belongs; independent of the manner in which the data set is stored.

RDF. (See record definition field.)

record. (See index record, data record.)

record definition field. A field stored as part of a stored record segment; it contains the control information required to manage stored record segments within a control interval.

relative byte address. (See RBA.)

relative record data set. A data set whose records are loaded into fixed-length slots.

relative record number. A number that identifies not only the slot, or data space, in a relative record data set but also the record occupying the slot. Used as the key for keyed access to a relative record data set.

replication. (See index replication.)

request parameter list. A control block that contains the information needed to process an I/O request.

resource pool, VSAM. (See VSAM resource pool.)

reusable data set. A VSAM data set that can be reused as a work file, regardless of its old contents. Must not be a base cluster.

RPL. (See request parameter list.)

RPI string. A set of chained RPI.s (the set may contain one or more RPI.s) used to gain access to a VSAM data set by action macros (GET, PUT, etc). Two or more RPL strings may be used for concurrent direct or sequential requests made from a processing program or its subtasks.

SAM. (See sequential access method.)

security. (See data security.)

sequence checking. The process of verifying the order of a set of records relative to some field's collating sequence.

sequence set. The lowest level of the index of a key-sequenced data set; it gives the locations of the control intervals in the data set and orders them by the key sequence of the data records they contain. The sequence set and the index set together comprise the index.

sequential access. The retrieval or storage of a data record in either its entry sequence, its key sequence, or its relative record number sequence, relative to the previously retrieved or stored record. (*See also* addressed-sequential access and keyed-sequential access.)

sequential access method. An access method for storing or retrieving data blocks in a continuous sequence, using either a sequential access or a direct access device.

shared resources. A set of functions that permit the sharing of a pool of I/O-related control blocks, channel programs, and buffers among several VSAM data sets open at the same time.

skip-sequential access. Keyed-sequential retrieval or storage of records here and there throughout a data set, skipping automatically to the desired record or collating position for insertion: VSAM scans the sequence set to find a record or a collating position. Valid for processing in ascending sequences only.

slot. For a relative record data set, the data area addressed by a relative record number which may contain a record or be empty.

spanned record. A logical record whose length exceeds control interval length, and as a result, crosses, or spans, one or more control interval boundaries within a single control area.

SRB. Service request block. A system control block used for dispatching tasks.

step catalog. A catalog made available for a step by means of the STEPCAT DD statement.

terminal monitor program. In TSO, a program that accepts and interprets commands from the terminal, and causes the appropriate command processors to be scheduled and executed.

time sharing option. An optional configuration of the operating system that provides conversational time sharing from remote stations.

TMP. (*See* terminal monitor program.)

transaction ID. A number associated with each of several request parameter lists that define requests belonging to the same data transaction.

TSO. (*See* time sharing option.)

update number. For a spanned record, a binary number in the second RDF of a record segment that indicates how many times the segments of a spanned record should be equal. An inequality indicates a possible error.

upgrade set. All the alternate indexes that VSAM has been instructed to update whenever there is a change to the data component of the base cluster.

user buffering. The use of a work area in the processing program's address space for an I/O buffer; VSAM transmits the contents of a control interval between the work area and direct access storage without intermediary buffering.

user catalog. An optional catalog used in the same way as the master catalog and pointed to by the master catalog. It also lessens the contention for the master catalog and facilitates volume portability.

vertical pointer. A pointer in an index record of a given level that gives the location of an index record in the next lower level or the location of a control interval in the data set controlled by the index.

virtual storage access method. An access method for direct or sequential processing of fixed and variable-length records on direct access devices. The records in a VSAM data set or file can be organized in logical sequence by a key field (key sequence), in the physical sequence in which they are written on the data set or file (entry sequence), or by relative record number.

virtual telecommunications access method. A set of programs that control communication between terminals and application programs running under VSE, OS, VSI, and OS/VS2.

VSAM. (*See* virtual storage access method.)

VSAM resource pool. A virtual storage area that is used to share I/O buffers, I/O-related control blocks, and channel programs among VSAM data sets. A resource pool is local or global; it serves tasks in one partition or address space or tasks in all address spaces in the system.

VSAM shared information. Blocks that are used for cross-system sharing.

VSI. (*See* VSAM shared information.)

| **VTAM.** (*See virtual telecommunications access*
| *method.*)

Index

A

- A-type address constant 33, 69
- ACB (access method control block)
 - error field
 - reason codes from OPEN macro 2
 - generating
 - at assembly time 34
 - generating at execution time 69
 - testing 154
- ACB macro 43
 - example using local shared resources and 31-bit addressing 43
 - format 34
 - generate an access method control block at assembly time
 - summary 159
 - inconsistent operand error 3
- ACB parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 142
 - in GENCB macro 81
 - in MODCB macro 100
 - in RPL macro 126
 - in SHOWCB macro 133
 - in TESTCB macro 146
- ACB subparameter
 - ACQRANGE macro 44
 - CNVTAD macro 57
 - MNTACQ macro 98
 - MRKBFR macro 106
 - SCHBFR macro 132
- ACBLEN parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 134
- access method control block
 - See ACB
- ACQRANGE macro
 - format 44
 - summary 159
- ACTION = REFRESH parameter
 - in VERIFY macro 155
- addition of records
 - addressed-sequential 119
 - addressed-sequential addition example 119
- address constant
 - A-type 33, 182
 - S-type 33, 181
 - S-type, indirect 33, 181
- address list
 - in parameter lists of GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB macros 183
- addressed-sequential deletion
 - example 64
- ADR subparameter
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 38
 - in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 128
- AIX option
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 39
- AIXFLAG parameter
 - in TESTCB macro 153
- AIXPC parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 142
 - in TESTCB macro 153
- ALL subparameter
 - in WRTBFR macro 156
- alternate index
 - providing buffers for shared resources 46
- AM parameter
 - in ACB macro 34
 - in EXLST macro 66
 - in GENCB macro 70, 76, 81
 - in RPL macro 126
- AMODE31 subparameter
 - removal from the ACB macro 34
 - removal from the GENCB macro 69
 - removal from the MODCB macro 100
- ARD subparameter
 - in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 129
- AREA parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 142
 - in GENCB macro 81
 - in RPL macro 126
 - in SHOWCB macro 133, 139, 141
- AREA subparameter
 - SCHBFR macro 132
- AREALEN parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 142
 - in GENCB macro 81
 - in RPL macro 127
- AREALEN subparameter
 - PUTIX macro 125
 - SCHBFR macro 132
- ARG parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 142
 - in GENCB macro 81
 - in RPL macro 127
- ARG subparameter
 - ACQRANGE macro 44
 - CNVTAD macro 57
 - GETIX macro 97
 - MNTACQ macro 98
 - MRKBFR macro 106
 - SCHBFR macro 132
- assembly time
 - generate a request parameter list, summary 165
 - generate ACB 34
 - generate an access method control block, summary 159
 - generate an exit list 66
 - generate an request parameter list 126
 - generate exit list, summary 161
- ASY subparameter
 - in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 129
- asynchronous request
 - canceling 62

- in MNTACQ macro 99
- return codes 14
- ATRB parameter
 - in TESTCB macro 147
- AVSPAC parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 135

B

- BFRFND parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 135
- BFRNO parameter
 - SCHIBFR macro 132
- BLDVRP macro
 - execute form 174
 - format 46
 - list form 174
 - obtaining resource pool above 16M example 49
 - request separate data and index pools example 50
 - return codes 30
 - summary 160
- BLK parameter
 - in GENCB macro 70, 76, 81
- brackets, in notation convention vii
- BSTRNO parameter
 - in ACB macro 34
 - in FIELDS parameter 134
 - in GENCB macro 70
- buffers
 - above 16 megabytes 40
- BUFFERS parameter
 - BLDVRP macro 46
- BUFFERSPACE parameter
 - in GENCB macro 70
- BUFND parameter
 - in ACB macro 35
 - in FIELDS parameter 134
 - in GENCB macro 70
- BUFND subparameter
 - BUFSP parameter in ACB macro 35
- BUFNI parameter
 - in ACB macro 35
 - in FIELDS parameter 135
 - in GENCB macro 70
- BUFNI subparameter
 - BUFSP parameter in ACB macro 35
- BUFNO parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 135
- BUFRDS parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 135
- BUFSP parameter
 - ACB macro 35
 - in FIELDS parameter 135
 - in GENCB macro 70
- building
 - parameter lists for GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB,
and TESTCB macros
 - format of parameter lists 185

- macros used 185
- building header and element entries 185
- building parameter list for GENCB macro
 - coding example 185
- building parameter lists 183
- BWD subparameter
 - in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 129

C

- capitalizing, in notation convention vii
- CATALOG parameter
 - in ACB macro 36
 - in GENCB macro 71
 - in TESTCB macro 147
- CFX subparameter
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 38
- chaining request parameter lists
 - example in GENCB macro 84
 - in GET macro 96
 - not allowed with
 - WRTBFR 156
- CHECK macro 54
 - format 51
 - suspend processing
 - summary 160
 - with the WRTBFR macro 156
- checking return codes
 - after a synchronous request 52
 - after an asynchronous request 51
- CHK subparameter
 - in WRTBFR macro 157
- CINV parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 135
- CLOSE macro
 - disconnecting program and data
 - summary 160
 - example 56
 - format 55
 - return codes 6
 - use of SHOWCB macro 6
- closing a data set
 - writing buffers 156
- CNV subparameter
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 38
 - in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 128
- CNVTAD macro
 - format 57
 - summary 160
- component code 13
 - from alternate index upgrade requests 14
- connecting program and data (OPEN macro) 107
- control block manipulation macro
 - return codes and reason codes 10
- control information
 - parameter lists of GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB,
and TESTCB macros
 - address list 183

- element entry 183
- header entry 183
- COPIES parameter
 - in GENCB macro 71, 77, 81
- CRA parameter
 - in ACB macro 36
 - in GENCB macro 72
 - in TESTCB macro 147

D

- DATA option
 - BLDVRP macro 48
- data set attributes
 - testing in TESTCB macro example 14^R
- DDN subparameter
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 38
- DDNAME parameter
 - in ACB macro 37
 - in FIELDS parameter 135
 - in GENCB macro 72
- deferring write requests 3
- deleting a record
 - addressed-sequential deletion 64
 - ERASE macro 63
 - key-direct deletion 63
- DFR subparameter
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 38
- DINVALID subparameter
 - in MRKBFR macro 106
- DIR subparameter
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 38
 - in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 128
- direct processing
 - reason code positioning state 25
- disconnecting your program
 - CLOSE macro 55
- DLVRP macro
 - example 60
 - execute form 175
 - format 59
 - return codes 31
 - summary 160
- DRBA subparameter
 - in WRTBFR macro 157
- DS subparameter
 - in WRTBFR macro 157
- DSN subparameter
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 38

E

- ECB parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 142
 - in GENCB macro 82
 - in RPL macro 127
- ECB subparameter
 - CNVFAD macro 58
 - MRKBFR macro 106
 - SCHBFR macro 132
- element entry
 - in parameter lists of GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB macros 183
 - coding example 185
 - illustration 185
- ellipses, in notation convention vii
- end-of-volume
 - return codes 31
- ENDRBA parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 136
- ENDREQ macro
 - example 61
 - format 61
 - terminating a request
 - summary 160
 - used with WRTBFR macro 156
- entry
 - element, in parameter lists of GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB macros 183
 - header, in parameter lists of GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB macros 183
- entry-sequenced data set
 - used in ACQRANGE macro 44
- EODAD parameter
 - in EXLST macro 66
 - in GENCB macro 76
 - in SHOWCB macro 139
 - in TESTCB macro 150
- ERASE macro
 - deleting a record
 - summary 160
 - format 63
- ERASE processing 63
- ERET parameter
 - in TESTCB macro 146, 150, 152
- error field of the ACB
 - reason codes from OPEN macro 2
- ERROR parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 135
- ESDS parameter
 - in TESTCB macro 146
- event control block
 - used in ACQRANGE macro 45
- example
 - addition of records, PUT macro 119
 - addressed-sequential deletion, ERASE macro 64
 - addressed-sequential retrieval, GET macro 89
 - addressed-sequential update, PUT macro 123

check return code after asynchronous request,
 CHECK macro 51
 checking return code after synchronous request,
 CHECK macro 52
 close data set with parameter list above 16M,
 CLOSE macro 56
 connect I.SR pool and run in 31-bit addressing
 mode, ACB macro 43
 delete I.SR pool, DLVRP macro 60
 display an ACB, SHOWCB macro 137
 display an exit list address in the ACB, SHOWCB
 macro 138
 display exit list length, SHOWCB macro 140
 display physical error message, SHOWCB
 macro 144
 generate an access method control block, GENCB
 macro 75
 generate an exit list, GENCB macro 78
 generate an RPL at assembly time, RPL
 macro 131
 generate request parameter list, GENCB macro 85
 identify data set, ACB macro 42
 identify exit routines, EXLST macro 67
 keyed-direct deletion, ERASE macro 63
 keyed-direct insertion, PUT macro 118
 keyed-direct update, PUT macro 121
 keyed-sequential insertion, PUT macro 111, 115
 keyed-sequential retrieval (backward), GET
 macro 87
 keyed-sequential retrieval, GET macro 86
 keyed-sequential update, PUT macro 120
 loading a relative record data set, PUT macro 113
 marking records inactive, PUT macro 124
 modify a request parameter list, MODCB
 macro 105
 modify an exit list, MODCB macro 103
 modify name of exit list in ACB, MODCB
 macro 101
 obtain LSR above 16M, BLDVRP macro 49
 obtaining resource pool above 16M, BLDVRP
 macro 49
 open macro with parameter list above 16M, OPEN
 macro 108
 open two data sets, OPEN macro 108
 overlay processing, CHECK macro 52
 position, POINT macro 109
 recording RBAs when loading, PUT macro 112
 release positioning, ENDREQ macro 61
 request separate data and index pools, BLDVRP
 macro 50
 request separate data/index resource pools,
 BLDVRP macro 50
 retrieving a keyed-direct record, GET macro 92
 retrieving a relative record sequentially, GET
 macro 91
 retrieving an addressed-direct record, GET
 macro 93
 retrieving direct to sequential record, GET
 macro 94
 ski-sequential retrieval, GET macro 87
 skip-sequential insertion, PUT macro 116

suspend many record request, CHECK macro 53
 test a request parameter list, TESTCB macro 154
 test for data set attributes, TESTCB macro 148
 use a branch table, TESTCB macro 151
 example of generate, list, execute forms in reentrant
 environment 179
 execute form
 BLDVRP macro 174
 DLVRP macro 175
 GENCB macro 175
 MODCB macro 176
 SHOWCB macro 177
 TESTCB macro 178
 use of 178
 execute-form keyword 173
 execution time
 generate a request parameter list, summary 162
 generate an ACB 69
 generate an access method control block 161
 generate an exit list, summary 162
 generate exit list 76
 generate request parameter list 80
 exit list
 address displayed in SHOWCB macro
 example 138
 fields displayed in SHOWCB macro 139
 generating at execution time 76
 generating in EXLST macro 66
 length displayed in SHOWCB macro example 140
 EXLLEN parameter
 in SHOWCB macro 139
 in TESTCB macro 151
 EXLST macro
 example 67
 format 66
 generate exit list at assembly time
 summary 161
 EXLST parameter
 in ACB macro 37
 in FIELDS parameter 135
 in GENCB macro 72
 in MODCB macro 102
 in SHOWCB macro 139
 in TESTCB macro 150

F

FDBK parameter
 in FIELDS parameter 142
 feedback word in the RPL 13
 FIELDS parameter
 in SHOWCB macro 134, 139, 142
 FIX parameter
 BLDVRP macro 46
 FKS subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 130
 format
 ACB macro 34

ACQRANGE macro 44
 BLDVRP macro 46
 CHECK macro 51
 CLOSE macro 55
 CNVTAD macro 57
 DLVRP macro 59
 ENDREQ macro 61
 ERASE macro 63
 execute form
 of BLDVRP macro 174
 of DLVRP macro 175
 EXLST macro 66
 GENCB macro 69
 GET macro 86
 GETIX macro 97
 list form
 of BLDVRP macro 174
 MNTACQ macro 98
 MODCB macro 100
 MRKBFR macro 106
 OPEN macro 107
 parameter lists of GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB,
 and TESTCB macros
 address list 185
 element entry 185
 header entry 185
 POINT macro 109
 PUT macro 111
 PUTIX macro 125
 RPL macro 126
 SCHBFR macro 132
 SHOWCB macro 133
 TESTCB macro 145, 150
 VERIFY macro 155
 WRTBFR macro 156
 format of the parameter lists 183
 FS parameter
 in FIELDS parameter 136
 FTNCD parameter
 in FIELDS parameter 142
 in TESTCB macro 153
 FWD subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 129

G

GENCB macro
 execute form 175
 with parameter lists built by user 183, 185
 format 69
 generate a request parameter list at execution time
 summary 162
 generate an access method control block at
 execution time
 summary 161

 generate an exit list at execution time
 summary 162
 generate form 176
 reentrant example 179
 generating a request parameter list 80
 generating a request parameter list example 85
 generating an access method control block 69
 generating an access method control block
 example 75
 generating an exit list 76
 generating an exit list example 78
 inconsistent operand error 3
 linking to VSAM directly 187
 list form 175
 operand notation 181
 reason codes 10
 return codes 10
 generate form
 GENCB macro 176
 MODCB macro 176
 SHOWCB macro 177
 TESTCB macro 178
 use of 178
 generate-form keyword 173
 generating a request parameter list
 GENCB macro 80
 RPL macro 126
 generating an access method control block (GENCB
 macro) 69
 generating an exit list
 at assembly time 66
 GENCB macro 76
 GET macro
 format 86
 retrieving a direct to sequential record example 94
 retrieving a keyed-direct record 92
 retrieving a keyed-sequential record (backward)
 example
 backward 87
 retrieving a record
 summary 162
 retrieving a relative record example 91
 retrieving a skip-sequential record, example 87
 retrieving an addressed-direct record example 93
 retrieving an addressed-sequential record
 example 89
 retrieving keyed-sequential record example
 forward 86
 GETIX macro
 format 97
 retrieving an index record
 summary 163
 GSR option
 BLDVRP macro 48
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 39
 GSR subparameter
 DLVRP macro 59

H

- HALCRBA parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 136
- header entry
 - in parameter lists of GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB macros
 - coding example 185
 - illustration 185
 - using macros to build 185

I

- ICI subparameter
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 38
- IDAELEM macro 185
- IDAGENC macro 185
- IDAMODC macro 185
- IDASHOW macro 185
- IDATEST macro 185
- IN subparameter
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 38
- index
 - retrieval (GETIX macro) 97
 - storing (PUTIX macro) 125
- INDEX option
 - BLDVRP macro 48
- indirect address for S-type address constant 33
- indirect S-type address constant 69
- inserting records
 - keyed-direct 118
 - keyed-sequential 111, 115
 - skip sequential 116
- IO parameter
 - in TESTCB macro 153
- IOPID parameter
 - in EXLST macro 66

J

- JRNAD parameter
 - in EXLST macro 67
 - in GENCB macro 77
 - in SHOWCB macro 140
 - in TESTCB macro 150

K

- KEQ subparameter
 - in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 129
- KEY subparameter
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 38
 - in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 128
- key-direct deletion
 - example 63
- key-sequenced data set
 - used in ACQRANGE macro 44
- KEYLEN parameter
 - BLDVRP macro 47
 - in FIELDS parameter 136, 143
 - in GENCB macro 82
 - in RPL macro 127
- keywords
 - execute form 173
 - generate form 173
 - list form 172
- KGE subparameter
 - in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 130
- KSDS parameter
 - in TESTCB macro 146

L

- LDS parameter
 - in TESTCB macro 146
- LENGTH parameter
 - in GENCB macro 72, 77, 82
 - in SHOWCB macro 133, 139, 141
- LERAD parameter
 - in EXLST macro 67
 - in GENCB macro 77
 - in SHOWCB macro 140
 - in TESTCB macro 150
- linear data set
 - error in VERIFY macro 155
 - logical error reason codes 23
- linking to VSAM directly 187
- list form
 - BLDVRP macro 174
 - GENCB macro 175
 - MODCB macro 176
 - SHOWCB macro 177
 - TESTCB macro 177
 - use of 178
- list-form keyword 172
- list, execute, generate formats 174
- list, execute, generate forms of macros 171
- list, parameter
 - of GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB macros 183
- LOC parameter
 - in GENCB macro 72, 77, 82

- removal from the BLDVRP macro 47
- LOC subparameter
 - in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 130
- local shared resources
 - ACB example 43
- locate mode
 - with control interval access
 - with shared resources 132
- lower case, in notation convention vii
- LRD subparameter
 - in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 129
- LRECL parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 136
- LRU subparameter
 - in WRTBFR macro 157
- LSR option
 - BLDVRP macro 48
 - DLVRP macro 59
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 39
- LSR pool
 - example in BLDVRP macro 50

M

- MACRF parameter
 - in ACB macro 37
 - in GENCB macro 72
 - in TESTCB macro 147
- macro instruction return codes and reason codes 1
- macros
 - descriptions 1
 - summary of 159
- MAREA parameter
 - in ACB macro 40
 - in FIELDS parameter 135
 - in GENCB macro 73
- MARK parameter
 - in MRKBFR macro 106
- marking records inactive 124
- message area
 - header information 8
 - message list 9
 - OPEN/CLOSE 7
 - provided by VSAM 7
- MLen parameter
 - in ACB macro 40
 - in FIELDS parameter 135
 - in GENCB macro 73
- MNTACQ macro
 - format 98
 - summary 163
- MODCB macro
 - example 101
 - execute form 176
 - reentrant example 180
 - with parameter lists built by user 183
 - format 100
 - generate form 176

- linking to VSAM directly 187
- list form 176
- modify a request parameter list example 105
- modify an exit list example 103
- modifying a request parameter list 104
 - summary 164
- modifying an ACB 100
 - summary 163
- modifying an exit list
 - format 102
 - summary 163
- operand notation 181
- reason codes 10
- remote-list form
 - reentrant example 179
- return codes 10
- MODE option
 - BLDVRP macro 48
- MODE parameter
 - DLVRP macro 59
 - in CLOSE macro 55
 - in OPEN macro 107
- modifying and displaying the RECIEN field of an RPL
 - directly 188
- move mode of control interval access
 - with shared resources 132
- MRKBFR macro
 - format 106
 - invalidating a buffer
 - parameters for 106
 - reason codes 106
 - summary 164
- MSGAREA parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 143
 - in GENCB macro 82
 - in RPL macro 127
- MSGLEN parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 143
 - in GENCB macro 82
 - in RPL macro 127
- MVE subparameter
 - in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 130

N

- NCI subparameter
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 38
- NCIS parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 136
- NDELR parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 136
- NDF subparameter
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 38
- NEXCP parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 136
- NEXT parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 136
- NFX subparameter

- in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 38
- NINSR parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 136
- NIS subparameter
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 39
- NIXL parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 136
- NLOGR parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 136
- NO subparameter, in CATALOG parameter
 - in ACB macro 36
 - in GENCB macro 71
 - in TESTCB macro 147
 - restriction 36, 71
- NRETR parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 136
- NRM option
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 39
- NRS option
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 39
- NSP subparameter
 - in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 129
- NSR option
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 39
- NSSS parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 136
- NUB option
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 39
- NUIW parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 137
- NUP subparameter
 - in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 129
- NUPDR parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 137
- NWAITX subparameter
 - in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 130
- NXTRPL parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 143
 - in GENCB macro 83
 - in RPL macro 128

O

- OBJECT parameter
 - in SHOWCB macro 134
 - in TESTCB macro 146
- OFLAGS parameter
 - in TESTCB macro 147
- OPEN macro
 - connecting program and data
 - summary 164
 - format 107
 - open two data sets example 108
 - parameter list above 16M example 108
 - reason codes 2
 - use of SHOWCB macro 2
 - use of VERIFY command 2
 - return codes 1

- shared resources
 - reason codes 3
- OPEN/CLOSE message area for multiple
 - reason/warning messages 7
- opening a data set
 - for processing 107
- OPENOBJ parameter
 - in TESTCB macro 148
- operand notation
 - GENCB 181
 - MODCB 181
 - SHOWCB 181
 - TESTCB 181
- operands
 - optional 174
 - required 174
- operands with GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB,
 - TESTCB 181
- OPTCD parameter
 - in GENCB macro 83
 - in RPL macro 128
 - in TESTCB macro 153
- OPTCD subparameter
 - ACQRANGE macro 44
 - GETIX macro 97
 - in RPL macro 130
 - MNTACQ macro 98
 - PUTIX macro 125
 - SCIBFR macro 132
- optional operands 174
- or sign, in notation convention vii
- OUT subparameter
 - in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 39
 - in MRKBFR macro 106

P

- parameter list
 - of GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, and TESTCB
 - macros 183
- passing control directly to VSAM 187
- PASSWD parameter
 - in ACB macro 40
 - in FIELDS parameter 135
 - in GENCB macro 73
- physical error analysis
 - with control interval access 26
- physical error message
 - displayed in SHOWCB macro example 144
 - format 30
 - RBA field 26
- POINT macro
 - format 109
 - position example 109
 - positioning for access
 - summary 164
- positioning
 - following logical errors 24

- of reason codes 25
- positioning for access (POINT macro) 109
- PUT macro
 - addressed-sequential update example 123
 - format 111
 - keyed-direct insertion example 118
 - keyed-direct update example 121
 - keyed-sequential insertion example 111, 115
 - keyed-sequential update example 120
 - loading a relative record data set 113
 - marking records inactive example 124
 - recording RBAs when loading example 112
 - skip-sequential insertion example 116
 - storing a record
 - summary 164
- PUTIX macro
 - format 125
 - storing an index record
 - summary 165

R

- RBA field
 - in physical error message 26
- RBA parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 143
- RBA values
 - CNVTAD macro 58
 - passed to MNTACQ macro 58
- reason codes
 - from OPEN macro 2
 - use of SHOWCB 2
 - from request macros (GET, PUT, etc.)
 - physical errors, control interval access 26
 - in control block manipulation macros 10
 - in GENCB macro 10
 - in MODCB macro 10
 - in SHOWCB macro 10
 - in TESTCB macro 10
 - logical errors 17
 - physical errors 26
 - positioning state 25
 - request parameter list feedback area 13, 15
 - shared resources from OPEN macro 3
 - successful request 15
 - use of VERIFY command in OPEN macro 2
- RECLen field (record length) of an RPL
 - modifying and displaying 188
- RECLen parameter
 - in FIELDS parameter 143
 - in GENCB macro 83
 - in RPL macro 130
- record
 - retrieval (GET macro) 86
- record length (RECLen field) of an RPL
 - modifying and displaying 188
- record management
 - return codes and reason codes 13

- reentrant program 33
- register notation 33, 69
- relative record data set
 - used in ACQRANGE macro 44
- relative record number
 - used as a key 91
- releasing exclusive or shared control
 - MRKBFR macro 106
- REPL parameter
 - in TESTCB macro 147
- request macros
 - CHECK 51
 - ENDREQ 61
 - ERASE 63
 - GET 86
 - physical reason codes from 26
 - POINT 109
 - PUT 111
- request parameter list
 - chaining 81, 126
 - chaining example 84
 - chaining in GET macro 96
 - chaining not allowed
 - with SCHBFR macro 132
 - with WRIBFR macro 156
 - changing 104
 - component codes from component code field 14
 - displaying fields in SHOWCB macro 141
 - generating at assembly time
 - generating at execution time 80
 - generating with GENCB macro example 85
 - modifying 104
 - reason codes from feedback area 15
 - testing in TESTCB macro 152
 - testing in TESTCB macro example 154
 - with the GENCB macro 81
 - with the RPL macro 126
- required operands 174
- resource sharing 34
- retrieving a record
 - for deletion 64
- retrieving an index record 13
- return codes
 - checking, example 51
 - from asynchronous request 14
 - from BLIDVRP macro 30
 - from CLOSE macro 6
 - from DLVRP macro 31
 - from end-of-volume 31
 - from macros used to share resources 30
 - from OPEN macro 1
 - from RPL 13
 - in control block manipulation macros 10
 - in GENCB macro 10
 - in MODCB macro 10
 - in SHOWCB macro 10
 - in TESTCB macro 10
 - synchronous request 14
- return codes and reason codes from OPEN 1
- reusable data set
 - specifying in ACB macro processing). 39

RKP parameter
 in FIELDS parameter 137

RLS subparameter
 in MRKBFR macro 106

RMODE31 parameter
 example in BLDVRP macro 49
 example in the GENCB macro 75
 in ACB macro 40, 43
 in BLDVRP macro 47
 in OPEN macro 107
 in the GENCB macro 73
 in the MODCB macro 100

RPL component code 13

RPL condition code 13, 15

RPL feedback area 13

RPL feedback word 13

RPL macro
 example 131
 format 126
 generate a request parameter list at assembly time
 summary 165

RPL operand
 RECLen field (record length)
 modifying and displaying 188

RPL parameter
 in ACQRANGE macro 44
 in BLK parameter in GENCB macro 81
 in CHECK macro 51
 in CNVTAD macro 57
 in ENDREQ macro 61
 in ERASE macro 63
 in GET macro 86
 in GETIX macro 97
 in MNTACQ macro 98
 in MODCB macro 104
 in MRKBFR macro 106
 in POINT macro 109
 in PUT macro 111
 in PUTIX macro 125
 in SCHBFR macro 132
 in SHOWCB macro 141
 in TESTCB macro 152
 in VERIFY macro 155
 in WRTBFR macro 156
 MNTACQ macro 98

RPL reason code 13

RPL return code 13

RPLEN parameter
 in FIELDS parameter 143

RRDS parameter
 in TESTCB macro 147

RST subparameter
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 39

S

S-type address constant 33, 69

SCHBFR macro
 summary 165

SCRA subparameter, in CRA parameter
 in ACB macro 36
 in GENCB macro 72
 in TESTCB macro 147
 restriction 36, 72

search argument
 full key 131
 generic (partial) key 129

SEQ subparameter
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 38
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 128

sequential insert strategy
 specified in ACB 38

sequential processing
 reason code positioning state 25

shared resource macros
 return codes 30

shared resources 34

SHAREOPTIONS 4
 incompatible with deferring write requests 3

sharing
 control blocks
 based on DDNAME 34
 based on DSNNAME 34
 parameter lists 178
 among BLDVRP, DLVRP, GENCB, MODCB,
 SHOWCB, and TESTCB 171
 reentrant form 178

SHOWCB macro
 as used with CLOSE macro return codes 6
 display an ACB example 137
 displaying a physical error message example 144
 displaying an access method control block
 example 137
 displaying an exit list address example 138
 displaying fields of a request parameter list 141
 summary 166
 displaying fields of an access method control
 summary 166
 displaying fields of an access method control
 block 133
 displaying fields of an exit list 139
 summary 166
 displaying the length of an exit example 140
 execute form 177
 with parameter lists built by user 183
 format 133
 generate form 177
 linking to VSAM directly 187
 list form 177
 operand notation 181
 reason codes 10
 reason codes from OPEN macro 2
 return codes 10

SHRPOOL parameter
 ACB macro 41
 BLDVRP macro 47
 DLVRP macro 59
 in GENCB macro 74

SIS option
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 39

skip-sequential processing
 reason code positioning state 25

SKP subparameter
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 38
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 128

SPAN parameter
 in TESTCB macro 147

SSWD parameter
 in TESTCB macro 147

STMST parameter
 in FIELDS parameter 137

storage requirements, I/O buffers 36, 70

storing a record (PUT macro) 111

storing an index record 13

string extension, dynamic 35, 38

STRMAX parameter
 in FIELDS parameter 135

STRNO parameter
 BLDVRP macro 48
 in ACB macro 41
 in FIELDS parameter 135
 in GENCB macro 74

summary of macros 159

suspending processing
 overlap processing 52
 request for many records 53

SYN subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 129, 130

SYNAD exit routine
 physical error message 26

SYNAD parameter
 in EXLST macro 67
 in GENCB macro 77
 in SHOWCB macro 140
 in TESTCB macro 150

synchronizing end of data
 (VERIFY macro) 155

synchronous processing
 specified in MODCB macro 104
 specified in RPL macro 130

synchronous request
 return codes 14

T

T (in TYPE parameter in CLOSE macro) 7

temporary CLOSE macro 7

terminating a request
 ENDREQ macro 61

terminating a request before completion 62

TESTCB macro 154

execute form 178
 with parameter lists built by user 183

format 145, 150

generate form 178

linking to VSAM directly 187

list form 177

operand notation 181

reason codes 10

return codes 10

testing a field of a request parameter list
 summary 168

testing a field of an access method control block
 summary 167

testing a field of an exit list 150
 summary 168

testing a request parameter list 152

testing fields of an access method control
 block 145

testing for data set attributes 148

using a branch table 151

testing a control block
 exit list 150
 request parameter list 152

transaction ID
 writing related requests 157

TRANSID parameter
 in FIELDS parameter 143
 in GENCB macro 83
 in RPL macro 130

TRANSID subparameter
 SCIIBFR macro 132

TRN subparameter
 in WRBFR macro 157

TYPE parameter
 BLDVRP macro 48
 DLVRP macro 59
 in CLOSE macro 7, 55
 in WRBFR macro 156

U

UBF option
 in MACRF parameter of the ACB macro 39

UCRA subparameter, in CRA parameter
 in ACB macro 36
 in GENCB macro 72
 in TESTCB macro 147
 restrictions 36, 72

UIW parameter
 in FIELDS parameter 137

underlining, in notation convention vii

UNQ attribute, in ATRB parameter 147

UPAD parameter
 in EXLST macro 67

UPD subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 129

updating records

See also storing a record, lengthening a record, and shortening a record
addressed-sequential 123
example 120
keyed-direct 121
keyed-sequential 120
upgrade set
 status following request that fails 14
upper case, in notation convention vii
use of list, execute, generate forms 178
user buffering 39

V

VERIFY command
 use in OPEN macro
 reason codes 2
VERIFY macro
 format 155
 summary 168
VSAM macro formats and examples 33

W

WAITX subparameter
 in OPTCD parameter of RPL macro 130
WAREA parameter
 in GENCB
 generating request parameter list 83
 in GENCB macro
 generating access method control block 74
 generating exit list 74, 77
WCK parameter

 in TESTCB macro 147
work area
 processing a record in 83, 126
 relation to I/O buffer 83, 126
 specifying
 generating access method control block 74
 generating exit list 77
 generating request parameter list 83
work data set
 specifying in ACB macro 39
WRTBFR macro
 format 156
 summary 169

X

XINVALID subparameter
 in MRKBFR macro 106

Y

YES subparameter, in CATALOG parameter
 in ACB macro 36
 in GENCB macro 71
 in TESTCB macro 147
 restriction 36, 71

Numerics

31-bit format
 ACB example 43

This manual is part of a library that serves as a reference source for system analysts, programmers, and operators of IBM systems. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Your comments will be sent to the author's department for whatever review and action, if any, are deemed appropriate.

Note: Do not use this form to request IBM publications. If you do, your order will be delayed because publications are not stocked at the address printed on the reverse side. Instead, you should direct any requests for copies of publications, or for assistance in using your IBM system, to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.

If you wish a reply, give your name, company, mailing address, and telephone number.

If you have applied any technical newsletters (TNLs) to this book, please list them here:

Last TNL _____

Previous TNL _____

Fold on two lines, tape, and mail. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A.
(Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments or you may mail directly to the address in the Edition Notice on the back of the title page.)

Thank you for your cooperation.

Use this form with sensitive or other gummed tape to seal this form.

Reader's Comment Form

Fold and tape

Please do not staple

Fold and tape

IBM CORPORATION
P.O. Box 50020
San Jose, California

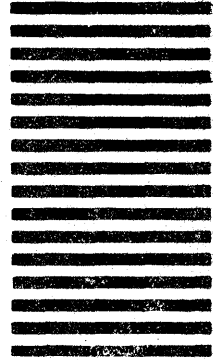


NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, N.Y.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM Corporation
P.O. Box 50020
Programming Publishing
San Jose, California 95150



Fold and tape

Please do not staple

Fold and tape

